Дженни Дули, Вирджиния Эванс

Grammarway 1
Практическое пособие по грамматике английского языка

Перевод с английского доцента Г.И. Бардиной
Под редакцией профессора О.В. Афанасьевой

Express Publishing

Москва
ЦентрКом
2000, 2003
Дули Дж., Эванс В.


УДК 802.0
ББК 81.2 Англ.

This Russian edition is published by arrangement with Express Publishing, UK.
Издание на русском языке публикуется по соглашению с Express Publishing, UK.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, photocopying or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the publishers.

Все права защищены. Полное или частичное воспроизведение этого издания в любой форме без письменного разрешения Express Publishing и ООО "Издательство ЦентрКом" запрещено.

ISBN 5-93390-004-4 (рус.)
ISBN 1-903128-88-9 (англ.)

Изд. лиц. ЛР № 066234 от 17.11.98.
ООО "Издательство ЦентрКом", 127055, Москва. Вадковский пер., 18а. Тел. (095) 787-9340 http://www.centercom.ru
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Глава</th>
<th>Титульная страница</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface of the translator</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1</td>
<td>Множественное число / Исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 2</td>
<td>Личные местоимения в именительном падеже и глагол &quot;To Be&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 3</td>
<td>Артикля и &quot;This – That – These – Those&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 4</td>
<td>Конструкция &quot;Have Got&quot; и глагол &quot;Can&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 5</td>
<td>Выражение принадлежности</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Репетиция 1 (Units 1 – 5)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 6</td>
<td>Настоящее продолженное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 7</td>
<td>Личные местоимения в объектном падеже и повелительное наклонение</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 8</td>
<td>Конструкция &quot;There is – There are&quot; и &quot;Some – Any – No&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 9</td>
<td>Настоящее простое время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 10</td>
<td>Много / Немного / Мало [A lot of – Much – Many / (A) little – (A) few]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Репетиция 2 (Units 1 – 10)</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 11</td>
<td>Прошедшее простое время (Was / Were – Had)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 12</td>
<td>Прошедшее простое время (правильные и неправильные глаголы)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 13</td>
<td>Настоящее совершенное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 14</td>
<td>Предлоги</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 15</td>
<td>Способы выражения будущего</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Репетиция 3 (Units 1 – 15)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 16</td>
<td>Прилагательные и наречия / Сравнения</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 17</td>
<td>Вопросы</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 18</td>
<td>Модальные глаголы</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 19</td>
<td>Инфинитив и &quot;-ing&quot;-форма / Слишком – Достаточно</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 20</td>
<td>Оба / Ни тот, ни другой – Все / Ни один (Both / Neither – All / None)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Репетиция 4 (Units 1 – 20)</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Неправильные глаголы</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Словарь</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ответы к упражнениям</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Предисловие редактора перевода

Дорогие читатели!


Английские грамматические термины и определения не всегда совпадают с теми, которые используются в преподавании английского языка в российской школе. Во избежание путаницы и недопонимания в некоторых случаях при переводе отдавалось предпочтение более привычной терминологии, принятой в нашей стране.

Хотя это пособие предназначено прежде всего для изучения грамматики, оно также поможет расширить ваш словарный запас, введет в ваш обиход многочисленные слова и выражения, которые отсутствуют в большей части базовых учебников, но постоянно звучат в современной английской речи. Регулярно занимаюсь по этому пособию, вы сможете не только правильно употреблять изложенные в нем грамматические структуры, но и сделаете ваш устный и письменный английский язык идиоматичным и современным.

Успехов вам.

О. Афанасьева
Введение

Grammarway 1 является первой книгой из четырехуровневой серии иллюстрированных пособий по грамматике английского языка. Книга предназначена для школьников, начинающих изучать английский язык. Она может быть использована как для самообразования, так и для занятий в классе, в качестве грамматического дополнения к любому курсу английского языка соответствующего уровня.

Цель данного пособия — помочь учащимся понять основные грамматические структуры английского языка. Эта цель достигается посредством исчерпывающего изложения теоретического материала в виде таблиц (боксов), использования функциональных примеров, сопровождающихся большим количеством фотографий и рисунков.

В книге 20 тематических разделов (Units) *

Типичное содержание раздела:
- наглядное представление грамматической структуры,
- простое и краткое объяснение грамматической структуры,
- примеры из современного бытового английского языка и выражения для более официального употребления,
- упражнения для закрепления новых структур и приобретения навыков употребления корректных и уместных выражений в повседневных ситуациях,
- специальные устные и письменные увлекательные упражнения (activities), побуждающие к активному закреплению материала.

После каждой пяти разделов следует "Повторение", содержащее дополнительные упражнения ко всем предшествующим разделам.

Отдельным приложением к книге служит дополнительный иллюстративный материал (Picture Flashcards), предназначенный для живого, стимулирующего представления основных грамматических структур.

Авторы пособия придерживаются следующего принципа: каждая грамматическая структура должна быть сначала услышана, потом закреплена в устной и, наконец, в письменной форме. Основанная на использовании красочных визуальных стимулов, книга побуждает учащихся говорить прежде, чем писать, и дает возможность закреплять знания посредством выполнения множества увлекательных и полезных заданий.

Руководство для преподавателя (Teacher's Book), являющееся отдельным приложением к учебнику, содержит:
- руководство по представлению теории каждого раздела,
- ответы к упражнениям,
- четыре теста, каждый в двух вариантах.

Thanks

The authors would like to thank Rania Dunn, Anna Miller, Laura Houston, Jonathan Harrison and Steven Davies for their help in producing this book. Many thanks to E. Mavragani (art director) and V. Sipsi (assistant director). We would also like to thank those institutions and teachers who piloted the manuscript, and whose comments and feedback were invaluable in the production of the book.

* Русскоязычное издание дополнительно содержит словарь и ответы к упражнениям.
UNIT 1
Plurals/Countable Nouns - Uncountable Nouns

Образование множественного числа существительных

- Множественное число большей части существительных образуется путем добавления окончания -s.

- К существительным, оканчивающимся на -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x, -o, добавляется -es.
  bus - buses, dress - dresses, brush - brushes, torch - torches, box - boxes и т.д.

- К существительным, оканчивающимся на гласную + y, добавляется -s.

- Существительные, оканчивающиеся на согласную + y, теряют у и приобретают -ies.

- Существительные, оканчивающиеся на -f или -fe, теряют соответственно -f и -fe и приобретают -ves.

- Но некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся на -o, приобретают только -s.
  radio - radios, piano - pianos, photo - photos, rhino - rhinos, hippo - hippos, video - videos и т.д.

- Но некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся на -f или -fe, приобретают только -s.
  roof - roofs, giraffe - giraffes, cliff - cliffs и т.д.

- Прилагательные во множественном числе не приобретают окончания -s.

1. Напишите во множественном числе.

1 lemon ... lemons ...
2 bus ...
3 peach ...
4 cherry ...
5 roof ...
6 fox ...
7 glass ...
8 key ...
9 piano ...
10 potato ...
11 ball ...
12 book ...

...
Исключения

Ряд существительных имеет особую форму множественного числа. Например:

1. child — children
2. man — men
3. woman — women
4. goose — geese
5. tooth — teeth
6. ox — oxen
7. sheep — sheep
8. deer
9. calf
10. fox
11. mouse
12. hippo

1 duck — ducks
2 ostrich
3 parrot
4 swan
5 turkey
6 dolphin

Впишите данные слова во множественном числе в соответствующую графу.

bicycle, bus, cherry, knife, man, glass, child, house, apple, box, baby, ball, tomato, ferry, leaf, tooth, goose, radio, cliff, dress, torch, city, wife, ox, deer, calf, fox, giraffe, watch, parrot, lady, wolf, dish, boy, woman, melon, sheep, armchair

- s
  bicycles,
- es
  buses,
- les
  cherries,
- ves
  knives,

исключения
  men,
Сначала произнесите эти слова вслух в форме множественного числа, а затем впишите их в соответствующую графу.

desk, church, apple, dolphin, chair, hat, baby, dress, bird, ball, cliff, box, radio, shirt, rose, dish, roof, song, skirt, cherry, fox, bag, clock, glass, piano, onion, basket, bush, ferry, cage, key, myth, bus, flower, door, orange

| /s/ | desks, |
| /z/ | churches, |
| /s/ | apples, |

Исчисляемые и неисчисляемые существительные

Исчисляемые существительные обозначают то, что можно сосчитать (one apple, two apples). Они имеют формы единственного и множественного числа. Перед существительным в единственном числе употребляется a, если оно начинается с согласного звука (b, d, p и т. д.), и an, если существительное начинается с гласного звука (a, e, i, o, u).

Неисчисляемые существительные обозначают то, что нельзя сосчитать. Как правило, они не имеют формы множественного числа. К ним относятся существительные, обозначающие:
edu: cheese, butter, meat, salt, pepper, bacon, bread, chocolate, honey, jam и т. д.
жидкости: coffee, milk, water, tea, wine, lemonade, petrol, oil и т. д.
материаля: gold, iron, silver, wood, paper и т. д.
отвлеченные понятия: beauty, love, happiness и т. д.
другое: hair, money, news, snow, furniture, weather, advice и т. д.

С неисчисляемыми существительными мы употребляем some, a не a или an. Мы употребляем some также и с исчисляемыми существительными, но только во множественном числе.
UNIT 1
Nouns

6 Впишите a, an или some.

1 some meat  2 .... orange  3 ... chocolate
4 ....... jam  5 ...... butter  6 ...... leaves
7 ....... soup  8 ....... egg  9 ...... coffee
10 .. elephant  11 ......... milk  12 ...... cups
13 .... lemons  14 ...... bread  15 ...... doll

Для указания количества того, что обозначают некоторые неисчисляемые существительные, перед ними можно поставить следующие слова: jar, bottle, piece, loaf, cup, bar, glass, kilo, carton, bowl, can, jug, slice, tin, packet и т.д.

a jar of marmalade  a bottle of beer  a piece of pie
a loaf of bread  a cup of coffee  a bar of chocolate
a glass of milk  a kilo of meat  a carton of milk
a bowl of soup  a can of fruit juice  a jug of orange juice
a slice of bread  a tin of fish  a packet of spaghetti

8 Соедините слова, как показано на примере.

7 Впишите a, an или some. Какие из этих существительных исчисляемые, а какие – неисчисляемые?

1 ...a.. biscuit  7 .... armchair  13 ......... money
2 ........ tea  8 ........ plate  14 ....... watches
3 ........ carrot  9 .......... chair  15 ........ salt
4 ........ ring  10 .... pepper  16 ...... honey
5 ........ bread  11 .......... cat  17 ...... water
6 ........ boxes  12 ........ dress  18 ...... advice

a glass of  chocolate
a slice of  Coke
a bar of  bread
a tin of  lemonade
a carton of  beans
da piece of  tea
a bottle of  orange juice
da cup of  cake
a piece of  coffee
a bottle of  wine
a cup of  soap
UNIT 1
Plurals/Countable Nouns-Uncountable Nouns

9 Письменно ответьте на вопрос сколько?

1 ... two cups of coffee ... 2 ....................

3 .......................... 4 ......................

5 .......................... 6 ......................

10 Укажите количество.

1 some Coke - two glasses/bottles/cans of Coke
2 some bread - three ................................
3 some chocolate - four ................................
4 some water - five ..................................
5 some cheese - two ..................................
6 some meat - three ..................................
7 some wine - eight ..................................
8 some salmon - four ..................................
9 some milk - ten ..................................
10 some soap - four ..............................

11 В каждой группе существительных обведите неисчисляемое.

1 furniture, chair, table, desk
2 potato, carrot, tomato, soup
3 coffee, cup, glass, jug
4 sheep, meat, ox, calf
5 apple, strawberry, chocolate, cherry
6 glass, bottle, can, soda
7 loaf, slice, bread, piece
8 wood, tree, leaf, flower

УСТНО
Выполните задание в парах. Один из вас - бакалейщик, другой - покупатель. Составьте диалоги, используя картинки. Например:
Уч. A: Here you are. Уч. B: Thank you.

ПИСЬМЕННО
You invited 10 guests. Using pictures from the oral task and your own ideas, make a shopping list for the evening.

Shopping List
a kilo of strawberries
Личные местоимения в именительном падеже

Личные местоимения в именительном падеже могут употребляться перед глаголом вместо существительного или имени собственного. К ним относятся:

- **Единственное число**
  - I
  - you
  - he, she, it

- **Множественное число**
  - we
  - you
  - they

1. Мы говорим **he** о мужчине или мальчике.
   - man = he
   - boy = he

2. Мы говорим **she** о женщине или девочке.
   - woman = she
   - girl = she

3. Мы говорим **it** о предмете или животном, пол которого неизвестен. Когда говорим о своих домашних питомцах или других животных, пол которых известен, мы можем использовать **he** или **she**.
   - car = it
   - bear = it

4. Для обозначения людей, животных, растений и предметов во множественном числе мы говорим **they**.
   - man and woman = they
   - roses = they

Впишите **he**, **she**, **it**, **we**, **you** или **they**.

1. Tony
2. mice
3. ring
4. Anna
5. Sam and I
6. cats
7. man
8. balls
9. Mary and you
10. woman
11. Mr and Mrs Smith
12. dishes
13. Jenny
14. boys
15. elephant
16. brush
UNIT 2
Subject Pronouns/The Verb "To Be"

Pharon "to be"

A: Are you from England?
B: No, we aren't. We're from China.

He's Tom and she's Helen.
They are friends.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am</td>
<td>I am not</td>
<td>I'm not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are</td>
<td>You are not</td>
<td>You're not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is</td>
<td>He is not</td>
<td>He's not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She is</td>
<td>She is not</td>
<td>She's not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is</td>
<td>It is not</td>
<td>It's not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are</td>
<td>We are not</td>
<td>We're not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are</td>
<td>You are not</td>
<td>You're not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They are</td>
<td>They are not</td>
<td>They're not</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Отрицание</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Am I?</td>
<td>Are you?</td>
<td>Are you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you?</td>
<td>Is he?</td>
<td>Is he?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he?</td>
<td>Is she?</td>
<td>Is she?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is she?</td>
<td>Is it?</td>
<td>Is it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is it?</td>
<td>Are we?</td>
<td>Are we?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are we?</td>
<td>Are you?</td>
<td>Are you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are you?</td>
<td>Are they?</td>
<td>Are they?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Посмотрите на картинки и вставьте he / she / it is или they are.

1 ...He is... a postman. 5 ............... brushes.
2 .................. doctors. 6 .................. a baker.
3 .................. a cat. 7 .................. a tennis ball.
4 .................. a hairdresser. 8 ............... a singer.

4 Сначала сами ответьте на вопросы.
Затем закройте учебник и воспроизведите этот диалог в парах.

A: Who are you? B: ............................
A: Where are you from? B: ............................ from ............................
A: How old are you? B: ............................
Заполните пропуски, как показано на примере.

Полная форма | Краткая форма
---|---
1 I ...am... a student. | I ..'m... a student.
2 We ........... from Spain. | We ........... from Spain.
3 He ........... not a doctor. | He ........... a doctor.
4 You ........... a singer. | You ........... a singer.
5 She ........... an actress. | She ........... an actress.
6 It ........... a watch. | It ........... a watch.
7 They .......... not painters. | They .......... painters.
8 I ............... not tall. | I ............... tall.

Единственное число | Множественное число
---|---
I am | We are
You are | You are
He/She/It is | They are

Напишите во множественном числе.

1 She is a girl. .....They are girls....
2 He is a teacher. ........................................
3 It is a deer. ........................................
4 I am a boy. ........................................
5 She is a policewoman. ........................................
6 It is a giraffe. ........................................
7 I am a baker. ........................................
8 He is a man. ........................................
9 You are a child. ........................................
10 It is a box. ........................................

Кратким ответами называются ответы на вопросы, начинающиеся с глагольной формы is / are; в кратком ответе содержание вопроса не повторяется. Употребляется только Yes или No, далее личное местоимение в именительном падеже и глагольная форма is (isn’t) / are (aren’t). Например: Are you British? No, I’m not.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are you ...?</th>
<th>Yes, I am/we are.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No, I’m not/we aren’t.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is he/she/it ...?</td>
<td>Yes, he/she/it is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, he/she/it isn’t.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are they ...?</td>
<td>Yes, they are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No, they aren’t.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT 2
Subject Pronouns/The Verb "To Be"

8 (i) Используя таблицу, ответьте на вопросы.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Age</th>
<th>Job</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paul</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>writer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosa</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>actress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chin</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mei</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>teacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where is Paul/Rosa from?
How old is he/she?
What is his/her job?
Where are Chin and Mei from?
How old are they?
What are their jobs?

(ii) А теперь впишите is/isn't, are/aren't.

1) Paul is from England. He is 34 years old. He is a writer.
2) Rosa is from Italy. She is 15 years old. She is 30 years old. She is an actress. She is a writer.
3) Chin and Mei are from China. They are from Italy. They are 25 years old. They are teachers.

Now, write about yourself: I

9 Исправьте ошибки.

1 Sarah and I am sisters.
2 Ben and Tim is at school.
3 Horses and cows is animals.
4 England are a country.
5 Tim are from America.

10 Используя рисунки, впишите is/isn't, are/aren't и соответствующие личные местоимения he, she, it или they.

1 Alice is a teacher. Is she old?
   No, she isn't. She is young.

2 (ugly/beautiful)
   Is it ugly?
   No, it isn't ugly.
   It is beautiful.

3 (short/tall)
   Is he short?
   No, he isn't short.
   He is tall.

4 (weak/strong)
   Is it weak?
   No, it isn't weak.
   It is strong.

5 (slow/fast)
   Is she slow?
   No, she isn't slow.
   She is fast.

6 (sad/happy)
   Is it sad?
   No, it isn't sad.
   It is happy.
Учитель назначает ведущего. Ведущий выбирает себе профессию, представленную на одной из картинок, и записывает ее на листке бумаги. Другие ученники задают вопросы, чтобы узнать, кто он по профессии. Тот, кто отгадает, становится ведущим.

Например: (Ведущий выбирает "porter")
Уч. 1: Are you a doctor? Ведущий: No, I'm not.
Уч. 2: Are you a teacher? Ведущий: No, I'm not.
Уч. 3: Are you a porter? Ведущий: Yes, I am.

Прочтите информацию об этих двух людях. Затем вставьте пропущенные слова.

Name: Pière
Surname: Delon
Age: 17
Job: Student, St Martin's College
Nationality: French

Name: Nora
Surname: Milton
Age: 49
Job: Secretary, Star TV Channel
Nationality: Canadian

...... Pierre Delon. He is 17. He is a ............ at St Martin's College. He is .............

...... Nora Milton. She is ............ . She is a secretary at Star TV .................. . She ............ Canadian.

Теперь введите данные о себе.

Сюда приклейте свою фотографию

Name:
Surname:
Age:
Job:
Nationality:

Теперь напишите о себе:
I am ..........................................................
..........................................................
..........................................................
Неопределенный артикль "а / an"

Неопределенный артикль а / an употребляется перед исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе. Перед существительными, начинающимися с согласного звука, употребляется а, а перед существительными, начинающимися с гласного, – an.

а dolphin an elephant
а university (согласный звук) an umbrella (гласный звук)
a house (согласный звук) an hour (h – немой звук)

Мы употребляем "а / an"

* с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе, когда хотим сказать, кем или чем является данный объект, либо хотим указать чью-то профессию.

It is a dog. She is a doctor.

Мы не употребляем "а / an"

* с неисчисляемыми существительными или существительными во множественном числе. В этом случае можем использовать слово some.

some chocolate some eggs

* перед прилагательным, после которого не следует существительное. Но в противном случае перед прилагательным, начинающимся с согласного звука, употребляется а, а перед прилагательным, начинающимся с гласного, – an.

It is a car. It is fast. It is a fast car. It is also an expensive car.

Сначала изучаем список вещей, а потом впишите а или an.
Определенный артикль “The”

Определенный артикль the употребляется с существительными как в единственном, так и во множественном числе. Например: the girl, the men, the house.

Мы употребляем the

- перед существительными, когда говорим об определенном предмете (объекте). Например, когда упоминаем предмет не в первый раз либо он уже известен собеседнику по ситуации. Другими словами, когда можно ответить на вопросы “Who?” (Кто именно?) или “Which” (Какой/ая/ое именно? / Который/ая/ое?).

  I can see a car. The car is red. (Какая именно машина? Та самая, которую мы видим на картинке.)

- перед существительными, обозначающими уникальные объекты.
  the earth, the sky, the sun, the Parthenon, the Taj Mahal

- перед названиями рек, морей, океанов, горных массивов, пустынь, групп островов, штатов.
  the Nile, the Mediterranean, the Atlantic, the Alps, the Sahara, the Bahamas, the USA

- перед названиями музыкальных инструментов в сочетаниях типа:
  to play the piano, ... the guitar, ... the violin

- перед национальностями и фамилиями, когда говорим о всем семействе.
  the Chinese, the Italians, the Smiths, the Browns

- перед существительными morning, afternoon, evening в определенных сочетаниях.
  I go to school in the morning.

Мы не употребляем the

- с существительными во множественном числе, когда мы говорим о чем-то вообще.
  Lions are wild animals. (Какие львы? Все львы вообще.)

- с именами собственными.
  This is Jane.

- с существительными – названиями приёма пищи (breakfast, lunch, dinner и т.д.) и играми, видами спорта (golf, tennis, basketball и т.д.).
  Tennis is an exciting sport.

- с существительными, если перед ними стоят указательные местоимения this, that, these или those.
  this car, those bicycles A не : This the car

- с существительными school, church, bed, hospital, prison, home, если мы имеем в виду только их предназначение, а не конкретное здание или предмет.
  John goes to school at 8:30 in the morning. (Джон учится в школе.)
UNIT 3
Articles/This-That-These-Those

Произношение

The произносится как /ðə/ перед словами, начинающимися с согласного звука
(the glass, the baby).
The произносится как /ði:/ перед словами, начинающимися с гласного звука
(the egg, the apple).

Сначала впишите слова в соответствующую графу, затем прочтите их вслух вместе с артиклем.
car, roof, onion, girl, book, ox, actress, bus, key, apple, orange, elephant, knife, umbrella, watch, owl

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The /ðə/</th>
<th>The /ði:/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...car...</td>
<td>..... onion...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Впишите the, где это необходимо.

1 ...the... Amazon 6 ...earth
2 (to play) guitar 7 ...Pacific
3 ... Turks 8 ...sky
4 ... tennis 9 (to have) lunch
5 ... Sahara 10 ... USA

Впишите the, где это необходимо.

1 ...The... book in the picture is red.
2 ... sea is blue.
3 ... Mike is a good student.
4 ... Mississippi is a long river in America.
5 ... basketball is a nice game.

Вставьте a, an или the, где это необходимо.

a. Jim is from 1) ... Scotland. He's got 2) ... two brothers and 3) ... sister. They live with their mother and father in 4) ... big house in 5) ... countryside. Jim has lots of hobbies. He likes 6) ... football and he plays 7) ... guitar. He has 8) ... red bicycle. Every day he takes his dog for 9) ... walk in 10) ... park. His dog's name is 11) ... Spot.

b. Clare lives in 1) ... Liverpool. She is 2) ... secretary. She works in 3) ... office. She goes to work in 4) ... morning. She starts work at 9:00 and she goes 5) ... home at 5:00 in 6) ... evening. She likes her job because her boss is 7) ... kind man.
UNIT 3

**This / That / These / Those**

**A:** These flowers are for you, Miss.
**B:** Thank you, Tom.
**C:** And this apple is for you, Miss.
**B:** Oh, thanks, Kim.

**A:** What's that, Mum?
**B:** It's a farmhouse.
**A:** And what are those?
**B:** They're cows. They give milk.

This / These используются, когда говорят о находящихся вблизи (можно потрогать) людях, животных или предметах либо указывают на них.

That / Those используются, когда говорят о находящихся далеко (но можно видеть или слышать) людях, животных или предметах либо указывают на них.

Примечание. Когда спрашивают: What's this? / What are these? / What's that? / What are those? отвечают: It is (It's) или They are (They're).

Например: What's this / that? It's an umbrella.
No не: This / That is an umbrella.
What are these / those? They're hats.
No не: These / Those are hats.

### Краткие ответы

Отвечая на вопросы: Is this...? / Is that...? / Are these...? / Are those...?, мы используем краткие ответы: Yes, it is. / No, it isn't. / Yes, they are. / No, they aren't. No не: Yes, this / that is. или

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is this a camera?</th>
<th>Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are these sunglasses?</td>
<td>Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is that a helicopter?</td>
<td>Yes, it is. / No, it isn't.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are those birds?</td>
<td>Yes, they are. / No, they aren't.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Вставьте this is, that is, these are или those are.**

1. These are my shoes.
2. ................. an eagle.
3. ................. balloons.
4. ................. my hat.
5. ................. palm trees.
6. ................. my books.

**Вставьте it's, they're или what's.**

**Billy:** Look Dad! 1) ...What's... that?
**Dad:** 2) .................. a scorpion. Scorpions are very dangerous.
**Billy:** And what are those?
**Dad:** Those? 3) ................. camels.
**Billy:** 4) .................. that?
**Dad:** 5) .................. a snake.
**Billy:** It's horrible! And who are those people over there?
**Dad:** 6) .................. Bedouin. They live in tents in the desert.
**Billy:** They look strange!
UNIT 3
Articles/This-That-These-Those

Вставьте this, that, these или those в сочетании с одним из указанных слов.

1. flowers, clock, man, cake, shoes, car
   Who is ........................ ?

2. How much is ........................ ?

3. smell lovely
   ................................

4. is .............................. yours?

5. Can I have ........................ in red, please?
   Yes, of course.

6. Can I have some of ........................ please?

Семья Браунов показывает своему другу фотографии, сделанные во время кругосветного путешествия. Выполните задание в парах. Зайдите вопросы по этим фотографиям и ответьте на них, как показано ниже.

Уч. А: What's this?
Уч. Б: It's the Colosseum.

1. the Colosseum
2. the Eiffel Tower
3. the Statue of Liberty
4. gondolas
5. a castle
6. a windmill
7. palm trees
8. the Pyramids
The Verbs "Have Got" - "Can"

"Have (got)"

What have they got?
They've got roller blades. They haven't got skateboards.

A bird has got a beak, a tail and wings.

Has she got long hair?
No, she hasn't.
She's got short hair.

She has got a headache.

Have (got) используется:
a) чтобы показать, что что-то принадлежит кому-то. Например: He's got a ball.
b) при описании людей, животных или предметов. Например: She's got blue eyes.
v) в следующих высказываниях: I've got a headache, I've got a temperature, I've got a cough, I've got toothache, I've got a cold, I've got a problem.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
<td>Полная форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have (got)</td>
<td>I've (got)</td>
<td>I have not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have (got)</td>
<td>You've (got)</td>
<td>You have not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has (got)</td>
<td>He's (got)</td>
<td>He has not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She has (got)</td>
<td>She's (got)</td>
<td>She has not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It has (got)</td>
<td>It's (got)</td>
<td>It has not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We have (got)</td>
<td>We've (got)</td>
<td>We have not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have (got)</td>
<td>You've (got)</td>
<td>You have not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They have (got)</td>
<td>They've (got)</td>
<td>They have not (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
<td>Полная форма</td>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I haven't (got)</td>
<td>I have (got)</td>
<td>I haven't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You haven't (got)</td>
<td>You have (got)</td>
<td>You haven't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He hasn't (got)</td>
<td>He has (got)</td>
<td>He hasn't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She hasn't (got)</td>
<td>She has (got)</td>
<td>She hasn't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It hasn't (got)</td>
<td>It has (got)</td>
<td>It hasn't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We haven't (got)</td>
<td>We have (got)</td>
<td>We haven't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You haven't (got)</td>
<td>You have (got)</td>
<td>You haven't (got)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They haven't (got)</td>
<td>They have (got)</td>
<td>They haven't (got)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Сначала устно, а потом письменно ответьте на вопрос: What have they got?

1 He has got a guitar.
2 ..........................................................
3 ..........................................................
4 ..........................................................
5 ..........................................................
6 ..........................................................
UNIT 4
The Verbs "Have Got" - "Can"

2 Вставьте have got или has got. Затем напишите вопросы и отрицательные ответы на них. Например:

1 Steven ... has got ... a new car.
... Has Steven got ... a bicycle?
... No, Steven hasn't got a bicycle....

2 Sally ...................................... an umbrella.
.............................................. a hat?

3 Anna and Tom ................................ a parrot.
.............................................. a horse?

4 The table ................................... four legs.
.............................................. three legs?

5 They ......................................... a white cat.
.............................................. a black cat?

6 The dog ..................................... a long tail.
.............................................. a short tail?

7 Mike .......................................... a computer.
.............................................. a camera?

8 Julie ......................................... a big house.
.............................................. a small house?

3 Выполните задание в парах. Используя таблицу, придумайте вопросы и ответы с have / has got и haven’t / hasn’t got. Например:

Уч. A: Have you got a calculator?
Уч. B: Yes, I have.
Уч. A: Have your parents got a jeep?
Уч. B: No, they haven’t.

4 Составьте из слов предложения и напишите их, употребляя полную форму глагола, как показано на примере.

1 she’s/hair/blonde/got
She has got blonde hair.

2 a / got / Tony’s / red / ball

3 goldfish / seven / got / he’s

4 a / it’s / kite / yellow

5 a / got / they’ve / car / new

6 big / a / it’s / house
The Verbs "Have Got" "Can"

5. Write questions and answers as shown in the example.

(boy/doll) (woman/blonde hair) (they/briefcases) (lady/umbrella) (giraffe/short neck) (they/drums)

1. ...Has the boy got a doll?...
   ...No, he hasn’t. He’s got a teddy bear.

2. ..............................................................

3. ..............................................................

4. ..............................................................

5. ..............................................................

6. ..............................................................

6. Complete the sentences using have / has got or haven’t / hasn’t got and one of the given phrases.
   a lot of pets, a headache, four legs, toothache, her glasses, a balcony, enough money, sharp teeth

1. I don’t feel very well. I’ve got a headache.

2. It’s a nice flat but it ..............................................................

3. Most animals ..............................................................

4. Katy likes animals. She ..............................................................

5. I’m going to call the dentist. I ..............................................................

6. Grandma can’t read the letter. She ..............................................................

7. Sharks ..............................................................

8. We must go to the bank. We ..............................................................
Глагол can имеет одну и ту же форму для всех лиц как в единственном, так и в множественном числе. За ним всегда (за исключением вопросов и кратких ответов) следует смысловой глагол.
Мы употребляем can для того, чтобы:
а) выразить способность совершить какое-либо действие. Например: I can sing.
б) попросить кого-то сделать что-либо для нас. Например: Can you open the door, please?
в) попросить дать нам что-либо. Например: Can I have a piece of cake, please?
г) попросить разрешения сделать что-либо. Например: Can we play on the computer, please?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can walk</td>
<td>I cannot walk</td>
<td>I can't walk</td>
<td>Can I walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can walk</td>
<td>You cannot walk</td>
<td>You can't walk</td>
<td>Can you walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He can walk</td>
<td>He cannot walk</td>
<td>He can't walk</td>
<td>Can he walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She can walk</td>
<td>She cannot walk</td>
<td>She can't walk</td>
<td>Can she walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It can walk</td>
<td>It cannot walk</td>
<td>It can't walk</td>
<td>Can it walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We can walk</td>
<td>We cannot walk</td>
<td>We can't walk</td>
<td>Can we walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You can walk</td>
<td>You cannot walk</td>
<td>You can't walk</td>
<td>Can you walk?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They can walk</td>
<td>They cannot walk</td>
<td>They can't walk</td>
<td>Can they walk?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Примечание. Отрицательная форма cannot пишется слитно.

7) Используя картинки, составьте вопросы и ответы. Например:
Уч. A: What can he do?
Уч. B: He can ski.

8) Составьте правильные по смыслу предложения, используя can или can't.
1. An artist / paint pictures An artist can paint pictures.
2. A cat / fly A cat can't fly.
3. A monkey / climb trees ...........................................
4. A leopard / run fast ...............................................
5. A pilot / fly an aeroplane ........................................
6. A dog / talk .........................................................
7. A fish / walk .........................................................
8. An elephant / fly ....................................................
9. A baker / make bread .............................................
10. A hamster / ride a bicycle ......................................
Краткие ответы

Can I / you / he и т.д. ...?
Yes, I / you / he и т.д. can.
No, I / you / he и т.д. can't.

9. Отметьте галочкой (V), что вы можете делать, и крестиком (X), что не можете. Затем спросите своего партнера, что он (она) может или не может делать. А потом расскажите классу, что вы и ваш партнер можете делать и что не можете.

Например:
I can speak English, cook spaghetti and draw but I can’t play a musical instrument, drive a car or type. My friend Maria ...

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>I</th>
<th>My friend</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>play a musical instrument</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook spaghetti</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive a car</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Вставьте Can you или Can I в сочетании с одним из предложенных глаголов.

borrow, carry, have, help

1. Here you are.
2. .......................................................... please?
3. .......................................................... some coffee, please?

Джим Лотон - каскадер. Он может выполнять многие опасные трюки, но не может делать некоторые простые вещи. Выполните задание в парах. Используя картинки, задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:
Уч. A: Can he drive a racing car?
Уч. B: Yes, he can.

1. drive / racing car
2. iron / clothes
3. cook / meal
4. jump from / helicopter
5. dive
6. climb / mountain

Письменно

Джиму Лотону не повезло. Он сломал ногу.
а) Что он не может делать? Используйте следующие глаголы и напишите предложения, употребляя can't.
drive - jump - dive - climb
Например: He can't drive a racing car.

6) Что Джим может делать? Используйте следующие глаголы и напишите предложения, употребляя can.
read - talk - write - watch - listen (to)
Например: He can read a magazine.

25
Притяжательный падеж

- Притяжательный падеж используется для того, чтобы: а) показать, что что-то принадлежит кому-то. Например: Mary's bag. б) указать, как связаны двое или более людей. Например: Tom's uncle. в) назвать место, где люди работают, живут и т.п. Например: He's at the baker's. (= He's at the baker's shop.) They are at Bob's. (= They are at Bob's house.)

- Притяжательный падеж образуется с помощью 's (апостроф и s). Например: Jim's flat. Для неодушевленных предметов выражение принадлежности обычно образуется с помощью предлога of.

- К существительным в единственном числе и именам собственным прибавляется 's. Например: the boy's ball, Emily's car. Когда имя собственное оканчивается на -s, прибавляется либо 's, либо только апостроф ('). Например: Doris's hat или Doris' hat

- К существительным во множественном числе с окончанием -s прибавляется только апостроф ('). Например: the girls' house. К существительным, имеющим особую форму множественного числа, прибавляется 's. Например: the men's boat.

- Когда какой-то объект принадлежит двум или более людям, мы прибавляем 's только к последнему имени.

- Когда два или более объекта принадлежат двум или более людям и мы хотим показать, что каждый человек имеет свой собственный объект, мы добавляем 's к каждому имени.

- Когда мы хотим узнать, кому что-то или кто-то принадлежит, мы используем вопросительное слово whose.

- Paul and Tina's house. (Дом принадлежит им обоим.)

- Mary's and Sarah's roller skates. (Каждая девочка имеет собственные роликовые коньки.)

- Whose horse is this? It's Helen's.
UNIT 5
Possessives

1. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, следуя примеру.
   1 (car/Alan and Jane)
   2 (computer/Helen)
   3 (gloves/the boxers)
   4 (ball/the footballers)
   5 (teddy bear/Janet)
   6 (rackets/Ben and Rita)

2. Распределите слова по колонкам в зависимости от звучания с притяжательного падежа и прочтите их в слух.
   the girl, Tom, George, the cat, Beth, the child, Liz, Philip, Scott

   /s/ /ts/ /z/
   the girl's

3. Выберите более корректный вариант.
   1 ......................................................... are green.
      A The eyes of Helen  B Helen's eyes
      C Helen's eyes
   2 ......................................................... is old.
      A My father's car  B My fathers' car
      C The car of my father
   3 ......................................................... are dirty.
      A The shoes of the girls  B The girls' shoes
      C The girls shoes
   4 This is .................................................. hamster.
      A Peter  B Peters'  C Peter's
   5 Is this .................................................. ?
      A Melanie's house  B Melanie's house
      C the house of Melanie
   6 ......................................................... is Pippin.
      A My cat's name  B My cats' name
      C My cats name
   7 ......................................................... are red.
      A The trees leaves  B The tree's leaves
      C The leaves of the tree

Примечание. Tony's got = Tony has got
He's a ... = He is a ...
Tony's book = указание на притяжательный падеж

Указывает ли 's на притяжательный падеж или же это краткая форма is или has.

1 Kim's got a pet.
2 This is Mr Dixon's house.
3 Look at Steve's shoes.
4 She's in France.
5 He's ten years old.
6 Go to Mr Baker's shop.
7 Feed Helen's rabbit.
8 She's a doctor.
9 Darren's hair is black.
10 He's got a blue ball.
UNIT 5
Possessives

Притяжательные местоимения / Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений

A: Is this your wallet?
B: No, it isn't mine.
A: Whose is it, then?
B: I think it's Simon's. His wallet is brown.

A: Simon, is this wallet yours?
C: Yes, it's mine. Thanks.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Притяжательные местоимения</th>
<th>Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your</td>
<td>yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his</td>
<td>his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>her</td>
<td>hers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our</td>
<td>ours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your</td>
<td>yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their</td>
<td>theirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Примечание. У личного местоимения it нет абсолютной формы притяжательного местоимения.

Притяжательные местоимения и абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений показывают: а) принадлежность чего-то кому-то; б) отношения между двумя или большим числом людей.
После притяжательных местоимений следует существительное. После абсолютной формы притяжательных местоимений – нет.
This is my bag. This bag is mine. That is their car. That car is theirs.

5. Напишите притяжательные местоимения и абсолютную форму притяжательных местоимений.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Притяжательное местоимение</th>
<th>Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You</td>
<td>...your...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Mary</td>
<td>...yours...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Andy and Sally</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Mike</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Mark and I</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 John</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Susan and Kate</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Helen</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 the dog</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Jim and you</td>
<td>...........................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Подчеркните нужное слово.

1. This is our/ours car.
2. Is this yours/your house?
3. Whose is this umbrella? It's my/mine.
4. That bicycle is hers/her.
5. Are these their/their books?
6. Whose are these boots? Are they your/yours?
7. This is mine/my camera.
8. Is that her/hers dog?
9. These aren't our/ours pens. They are your/ yours.
10. She's mine/my sister. Her/Her name is Ann.

7. Заполните пропуски подходящими притяжательными местоимениями и словами из списка.

homework, flat, honeymoon, handbag, car, parents, umbrella

1. Greg wants to buy a house. ...His flat... is too small.
2. Gerry and Mary got married last week. They went to Hawaii for ........................................ with you.
3. It's raining! Take ........................................... with you.
4. I have to take the bus to work tomorrow. ........................................... has got a flat tyre.
5. Ann lost ........................................... when she was on holiday.
6. My brother and I live in the city, but ........................................... live in the country.
7. Billy left his books at school and now he can't do
Посмотрите на картинки. Определите, кому эти предметы принадлежат. Составьте предложения, как показано на примере.

1. These are the tennis players' rackets. These are their rackets. These rackets are theirs.

2. .................................................................
   .................................................................
   .................................................................

3. .................................................................
   .................................................................
   .................................................................

4. .................................................................
   .................................................................
   .................................................................

5. .................................................................
   .................................................................
   .................................................................

6. Who is Mike? He's 1) ...Linda's... husband.
   Who is Paul? He's 2) ......................... and .......... son.
   Who is Irene? She's 3) .............. and ....... daughter.
   Who is Sarah? She's 4) .................. wife.
   Who is Helen? She's 5) .................... and ...... mother.
   Who is Tony? He's 6) ...................... brother.

7. Заполните пропуски подходящими притяжательными местоимениями.

   Элен и Том отмечают пятидесятью годовщину своей свадьбы.

   Tom: Are Linda and 1) ...her... husband coming to 2) ......................... party tomorrow night?
   Helen: Yes. 3) .............. daughter is coming too.
   Tom: Did you remember to invite James and 4) ...................... wife?
   Helen: Yes, but I don’t think 5) ...................... sons are coming.
   Tom: Oh yes. Tony and 6) ...................... brother are in Spain for the summer holidays.
   Helen: Shall we invite some of 7) ...................... friends, then?
   Tom: Yes. Why not?
UNIT 5 Possessives

11 Составьте предложения, используя притяжательный падеж или of + существительное.

1 door/house/yellow
The door of the house is yellow.

2 owl/eyes/round
The owl's eyes are round.

3 nurse/uniform/white

4 handle/briefcase/small

5 kangaroo/tail/long

6 hands/clock/black

7 clown/clothes/funny

8 leaves/rose/green

12 Заполните пропуски в диалоге с помощью my или your. Воспроизведите диалог с партнером.

A: Good afternoon, officer.
B: Good afternoon. How can I help you?
A: I have lost 1) my bag.
B: What was in 2) bag?
A: 3) purse, 4) keys and 5) passport.
B: Okay. What is 6) address, please?
A: 7) address is 24 Park Lane, London.
B: And 8) telephone number?
A: It is 01-658-9254.
B: That's all. Thank you, madam.
A: Thank you very much. Goodbye.

13 Выберите нужное слово.

1 Excuse me, is this pen ...A... ?
   A yours  B you  C your

2 This is Sarah. .................. is my sister.
   A She  B Hers  C Her

3 Mr and Mrs Tate live next door. This is ...... dog.
   A ours  B his  C their

4 Jason lives in a big house. It belongs to ...... father.
   A he  B his  C him

5 We take .................. children to the park every afternoon.
   A our  B ours  C hers

6 .................. are all going to the beach.
   A Their  B They  C theirs
14. Заполните пропуски подходящими притяжательными местоимениями или абсолютной формой притяжательных местоимений.

1 Who are these people?
   They’re .......... friends, Tom and Sarah.

2 Here are .......... drinks.

3 Excuse me, is this .......... car?
   No, it isn’t .......... .

15. Составьте предложения, расположив слова в правильном порядке.

1 photo / this / is / yours
2 hat / a / on / head / has / his / got / Phil
3 record / cousin’s / this / isn’t / my
4 socks / your / these / are / ?
5 got / you / bag / my / have / ?
6 is / long / it’s / its / and / a / giraffe / neck

16. Исправьте ошибки.

1 Mine room is big.
2 The tail of the dog is long.
3 The womens’ dresses are red.
4 Are those pencils your?
5 That is Mike’s and Helen’s house.
6 Whose are these rackets? They’re their.
7 This is hers book.
8 Those are Rita and Jim’s bicycles.
9 Is that Kates’ hat?
10 The house’s windows are green.

УШТО

Выполните задание в парах. Используя таблицу, составьте вопросы и ответы. Например:
Уч. A: What is Philippa’s favourite hobby?
Уч. B: Her favourite hobby is reading.
Уч. A: What is Colin’s favourite hobby?
Уч. B: His favourite hobby is fishing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PHILIPPA</th>
<th>COLIN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hobby</td>
<td>Reading</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>Pizza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td>“Batman”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Теперь заполните следующую таблицу сведениями о себе. Задайте вопросы своему партнеру и запишите информацию о нем. Например:
Уч. A: What is your favourite hobby?
Уч. B: My favourite hobby is .......... .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>YOU</th>
<th>YOUR PARTNER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hobby</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ПИСЬМЕННО

На основе предыдущего устного задания заполните пропуски, используя притяжательный падеж или притяжательные местоимения и абсолютную форму притяжательных местоимений.

Philippa and Colin are friends. They have hobbies. 1) ................. hobby is reading but 2) ................. is fishing. 3) ................. favourite food is pizza. Philippa and Colin like films. 4) ................. favourite film is “Batman” but 5) ................. is “Superman”. They both enjoy sports. 6) ................. favourite sport is swimming. 7) ................. favourite colour is blue but 8) ................. is green.

А теперь по аналогии напишите о себе и своем друге. Начните так:
My favourite hobby is .................
Revision 1 (Units 1 - 5)

1. Напишите во множественном числе.

1 mouse ...mice... 6 book .....................
2 this car ................. 7 this watch ..............
3 sheep ................... 8 child ...................
4 that monkey .......... 9 that umbrella .........
5 policeman ............. 10 tooth ................

2. Укажите количество.

1 Some milk. Two ...glasses/cartons of milk, ...
2 Some Coke. Two ................................
3 Some jam. Two ................................
4 Some rice. Two ................................
5 Some tea. Two ................................
6 Some cheese. Two ................................
7 Some bread. Two ................................
8 Some dog food. Two ................................

3. Вставьте нужное личное местоимение в именительном падеже и am, is или are.

1 Terry: How old are you?
   Anne: ...I am... twelve.
2 Kate: Where's my hat?
   Fred: ................. on the chair.
3 Bill: Is Jack at home?
   Stan: No, ................. at school.
4 Pat: Where are your cats?
   Marie: ................. in the garden.
5 Paul: How is Liz?
   Jenny: ................. fine.
6 Helen: Where are you from?
   Tim and Rick: ................. from the USA.

4. Вставьте a, an или the, где это необходимо.

1 It's ...a... lovely day. Let's go to ............ beach.
2 ............ Peter wants to be ............ astronaut.
3 “Where are ............ students?” “They're in ............ classroom.”
4 ............ Mrs Peters is ............ old lady. She likes ............ music and she plays ............ cards with her friends.
5 ............ moon isn’t ............ planet.
6 ............ French are nice people.

5. Вставьте the, где это необходимо.

1 ...The... Thames is a river in ............ UK.
2 I'm very tired. I want to go to ............ bed.
3 My grandfather is ill. He's in ............ hospital.
4 ............ British drink a lot of tea.
5 ............ Helen is an excellent cook.
6 He goes to ............ work in ............ evening.
   He's a night watchman.
7 I'm going to ............ library. I want to borrow some books.
8 ............ Alps are in ............ Switzerland.
9 ............ Peter is at ............ school. He's taking an exam today.
10 “Is ............ this car very expensive?” “Yes, it is.”

6. Используя картинки, напишите, что есть у этих людей и что они могут делать.

1 car / drive
2 book / read
3 skis / ski
4 camera / take photos
5 ball / play rugby
6 microphone / sing

1 ...He has got a car. He can drive. ...
2 ..........................................................
3 ..........................................................
4 ..........................................................
5 ..........................................................
6 ..........................................................
7. Напишите вопросы и отрицательные ответы на них. Например:

1. They're Canadian. ...
   ...Are they Canadian? ...
   ...They aren't Canadian. ...

2. Susan has got a pet.

3. Bill can dive.

4. It's an old house.

5. They've got stamps.

10. Перепишите предложения, как показано на примере.

1. This is my bag. ...It is mine. ...
2. These are her books. ...They are hers. ...
3. This is our car. ...It ....................................
4. Those are his shoes. ..................................
5. This is your cup. ..................................
6. Those are their skates. ..................................

11. Выберите правильный ответ.

1. I am from ...C... England.
   A a B the C —

2. There is ............... book on the table.
   A — B a C an

3. There's ............... sugar in the bowl.
   A some B a C the

4. ............... apples are delicious!
   A This B These C That

5. There's ............... mouse in the cupboard!
   A some B an C a

6. ............... ring is very expensive.
   A Those B That C These

7. This is a ............... uniform.
   A soldier's B soldiers' C soldier

8. Andrew is two years old. He ............... spell his name.
   A can B can't C not

9. These are the ............... toys.
   A children B children's C children's

10. That ............... name is Melanie.
    A girls' B girl C girl's

12. Исправьте ошибки.

1. There is a elephant in the garden.
2. That is Bill's car. It's him.
3. There are wolves in the forest.
4. There's a bread on the table.
5. There's a money in my pocket.
6. They go to the school every day.
7. My bicycle has got two wheel.
8. She's got an book.

8. Alison Bright is 1) ...my... cousin. 2) ........... is twenty years old. 3) ........... lives with 4) ........... family in a farmhouse in the country. 5) ........... house is old and very big. Alison's father is a farmer. 6) ........... job is very tiring. Alison helps 7) ........... father every day. 8) ........... start work early in the morning and finish late in the evening. Alison loves horses. 9) ........... favourite horse is "Sunshine". Alison is very happy with 10) ........... life on the farm.

9. Подчеркните правильный вариант.

1. This is the dog's/dogs' bone.
2. That's Dad's/Dads' car.
3. Those are the man's/mans' gloves.
4. These are the girl's/girls' houses.
5. This is Linda's/Lindas' hat.
UNIT 6
Present Continuous

Is the sun shining?
Yes, it is.

* Are the people swimming?
No, they aren’t.

* What are they doing?
They’re walking along the beach.

Настоящее продолженное время (present continuous *) образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола to be и смыслового глагола, к которому добавляется -ing.

* Употребляется также термин present progressive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Отречение</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
<td>Полная форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am working</td>
<td>I’m working</td>
<td>I am not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are working</td>
<td>You’re working</td>
<td>You are not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He is working</td>
<td>He’s working</td>
<td>He is not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She is working</td>
<td>She’s working</td>
<td>She is not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It is working</td>
<td>It’s working</td>
<td>It is not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We are working</td>
<td>We’re working</td>
<td>We are not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You are working</td>
<td>You’re working</td>
<td>You are not working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They are working</td>
<td>They’re working</td>
<td>They are not working</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Правописание**

- В глаголах, оканчивающихся на -e, опускается -e и прибавляется -ing.
  
  write → writing no see - seeing

- В глаголах, оканчивающихся на ударный слог с кратким гласным между двумя согласными, конечная согласная буква удваивается и прибавляется -ing.
  
  begin = beginning, sit = sitting, swim = swimming no open - opening

- В глаголах, оканчивающихся на -l, эта буква удваивается и прибавляется -ing.
  
  travel = travelling

- В глаголах, оканчивающихся на -ie, опускается -ie и прибавляются -y + ing.
  
  lie = lying, die = dying

1. Добавьте к этим глаголам -ing и впишите их в соответствующую графу.

   walk, dance, swim, shop, lie, study, laugh, write, play, smoke, look, stop, sleep, die, run

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>+ ing</th>
<th>-ie ⇒ y + ing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>walking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>-e ⇒ ing</th>
<th>двойная согласная + ing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Употребление

Present continuous употребляется для выражения:

- действий, происходящих в момент речи,
  - They are walking in the park now.
- временных действий, происходящих в настоящий период времени, но не обязательно в момент речи.
  - She is working hard these days. (Но в данный момент. Сейчас она зевает.)

Маркеры * (Time Expressions)

Здесь и далее маркерами мы называем наречия и словосочетания, обозначающие время действия и чаще всего употребляющиеся с определённой временной формой глагола.

Маркеры present continuous являются: now, at the moment, at present, these days и т.д.

* В русскоязычной учебной литературе употребляются также термины "Сигналы" и "Указатели времени".

2 Вставьте глаголы в форме present continuous.

1. He ..........is sitting ........... (sit) at the desk.
2. They .................................. (play) football.
3. She ................................ (eat) dinner.
5. The dog ................................ (sleep).
7. I .................................... (watch) TV.
8. Tony ................................ (write) a letter.
9. The birds ................................ (sing).
10. Mum ................................... (make) a cake.

3 Напишите вопросы и отрицательные ответы на них. Например:

1. He is riding a bicycle.
   ...is he riding a bicycle?
   ...He isn't riding a bicycle.
2. They are listening to the radio.
3. She is drinking Coke.
4. You are dancing.
5. We are playing basketball.
6. I am running.

4 Используя картинки, заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в форме present continuous.

- carry
- repair
- take
- run
- sleep
- pack
- make
- play
- type

1. Look at that kangaroo! It .......... is carrying .......... its baby.
2. Henry ......................... the car at the moment.
3. Look at Helen! She .................. her dog for a walk.
4. John is late for work. He .................. to catch the bus.
5. Be quiet! Dad ...................
6. Susan is in her bedroom. She .................. her suitcase.
7. Mary is in the kitchen. She .................. a cake.
8. The children aren't in the house. They .................. in the garden.
9. She is busy. She .................. a letter.
UNIT 6  
Present Continuous

Краткие ответы

Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes или No, личного местоимения в именительном падеже и вспомогательного глагола to be. Смысловой глагол не повторяется.
Например: Are you studying? Yes, I am.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Are you ...?</th>
<th>Yes, I am/we are.</th>
<th>No, I'm not/we aren't.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Is he/she/it ...?</td>
<td>Yes, he/she/it is.</td>
<td>No, he/she/it isn't.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are they ...?</td>
<td>Yes, they are.</td>
<td>No, they aren't.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Выполните задание в парах.
Используя картинку, задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, как показано на примере.

5

6

Используя картинку, поставьте в форму present continuous глаголы в скобках.

The people 1) ...are walking... (walk) along the road. They 2) ................................... (wear) trousers and jackets. The boy 3) ....................... (push) his bicycle. He 4) ............................... (walk) away from the other people. He 5) ........................... (wear) trousers and a sweater. He 6) ............................... (wear) a helmet on his head.

Примечание. Если глагол have употребляется в форме present continuous, он выражает действие, а не принадлежность. Например:
I'm having a bath. (= Я принимаю ванну.)
I'm having a shower. (= Я принимаю душ.)
I'm having a lesson. (= Я делаю уроки.)
I'm having breakfast / lunch / dinner. (= Я завтракаю / обедаю / ужинаю.)

Выполнить задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, как показано на примере.

1 answer the phone / have a bath
Уч. A: ...Can you answer the phone?...
Уч. B: ...No, I'm sorry. I'm having a bath....
2 open the door / wash the dishes
..................................................
3 help in the garden / do my homework
..................................................
4 come to the phone / have a lesson
..................................................
5 tidy your room / write a letter
..................................................
6 help me with these bags / have a shower
..................................................
8. Выполните задание в парах. Составьте диалоги, используя предложеные подсказки.

Например: Grandpa/kitchen/cook
A: Grandpa, where are you?
B: I'm in the kitchen.
A: What are you doing?
B: I'm cooking.

Например: Mum/kitchen/ feed the dog
A: Mum, where is Grandpa?
B: He's in the kitchen.
A: What's he doing?
B: He's feeding the dog.

Dad / Mum / living room / watch TV
Grandma / garden / water the flowers
Helen / Tom / dining room / have dinner
Helen / bathroom / wash my hair
Dad / uncle Phil / garage / clean his bike

9. Используя картинку, поставьте в форму present continuous глаголы в скобках.

There are three people in the kitchen. The man with the white hair 1) ...is sitting... (sit) at the table. He 2) ............... (wear) a white shirt and a green apron. He 3) ..................... (put) the food on the plates. The other man and the woman 4) ................. (stand) next to the cupboards. They 5) ................. (prepare) food.

10. Опишите картинку, употребляя предложенные глаголы в форме present continuous.
sit, smile, wear, hold, eat

11. Вставьте глаголы из списка в форму present continuous.

- shine, try, drink, use
- Can I take this pencil?
  - No, I'm sorry. I ................ it.
- What are you doing?
  - ................. to repair the cassette player.
- No, the sun ................. now.
  - Is it still raining?
  - ................. orange juice.
- Do you want some coffee?
  - No, thank you. I .................
UNIT 6
Present Continuous

12. Составьте предложения, располагая слова в правильном порядке.

1. coming / the train / is?
   Is the train coming?
2. why / is / barking / the dog?
3. talking / phone / not / is / he / the / on.
4. suitcases / are / packing / they / their.
5. not / watching / she / is / TV.
6. where / your / staying / are / friends?
7. learning / am / at the moment / play / I / to / golf.
8. you / going / shops / are / to / the?

13. Исправьте ошибки.

1. We looking for a new flat.
2. I am play tennis now.
3. George and Mary is watching TV.
4. What are you do?
5. You isn’t listening to the teacher.
6. He reading a magazine.

14. Подберите правильный ответ.

1. Why is she singing? ...C...
2. What are you writing?
3. Where is he staying?
4. What are they watching?
5. Who is he talking to?
6. Are you leaving now?

A. At the Windsor Hotel.
B. Yes, I am.
C. Because she’s happy.
D. A horror film.
E. Mr Brown.
F. A letter.

УСТНО

Каждый ученик выбирает себе одного из персонажей картинки к упражнению 5. Учитель назначает ведущего. Остальные ученики задают ведущему вопросы о его персонаже. Тот, кто отгадает персонаж, становится следующим ведущим.

Например: Уч. 1: Are you washing the car?
   Ведущий: No, I’m not.
   Уч. 2: Are you reading a newspaper?
   Ведущий: No, I’m not.
   Уч. 3: Are you painting the gate?
   Ведущий: Yes, I am.
   Уч. 4: Are you Tom?
   Ведущий: Yes, I am.

ПИСЬМЕННО

Используя картинку, поставьте в форму present continuous глаголы в скобках.

This is a photo of my mother and our dog, Flash. Mum 1)
(work) on our boat. She 2)
(clean) the deck. She 3) ............. (use) a mop and a bucket of water. She 4) ............. (wear) trousers and a sweater. Flash 5) ............. (lie) on the floor. He 6) ............. (look) at my mother.

Теперь опишите одну из своих фотографий, как показано на примере.
UNIT 7
Object Pronouns/The Imperative

Личные местоимения в объектном падеже

Личные местоимения в объектном падеже – это личные местоимения, употребляемые в качестве дополнения после глагола или предлога.

Например: I love them. Listen to her.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Личные местоимения в именительном падеже</th>
<th>Личные местоимения в объектном падеже</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Примечание. Личные местоимения в объектном падеже употребляются после глаголов как дополнения, а личные местоимения в именительном падеже – перед глаголами как подлежащие.

Например: Look at them! They are acrobats.

Используя картинки, составьте предложения, начинающиеся с Look at ..., и добавьте соответствующее личное местоимение в объектном падеже.

Например: Look at them.

1. Look at them.
2. Look at her.
3. Look at me.
4. Look at us.
5. Look at you.

Подчеркните нужное местоимение.

1. Look at they/them.
2. I/Me am swimming.
3. Her/She has got a blue dress.
4. Give that ball to me/I.
5. Where is her/she?
6. Do you want to play with we/us?
7. He/Him isn’t coming to the party.
8. I/Me have got a motorbike.
9. Listen to he/him.
10. Do you know she/her?

Замените выделенные слова личными местоимениями в именительном или в объектном падеже, как показано на примере.

1. Emily likes cream cakes. ...She likes them...
2. John is afraid of mice. ...
3. Caroline is coming with Bill and me. ...
4. This present is for my father. ...
5. My brother is talking to those people. ...
6. My sister and I live near you and Tom. ...
7. Those flowers belong to Helen. ...
8. Is this book for you and Matthew?

Вставьте требуемое личное местоимение в именительном или в объектном падеже, как показано на примере.

1. “Do you know that girl?” “Yes, I live next door to her.”
2. I can’t find my shoes. Where are ...............? 
3. Come here, John! I need to talk to .............
4. We’re playing cards. Do you want to join ........?
5. I think we’re lost. Where are .................?
6. I can’t find my glasses. I don’t remember where I put .................. 
7. I like Mrs Baker. ....................... is very kind. 
8. My uncle has a new house. ........ built it himself.
Повелительное наклонение образуется с помощью глагола без подлежащего. Например: Sit down. Отрицательная форма повелительного наклонения образуется с помощью Do not / Don't и глагола. Например: Do not / Don't talk to him. Повелительное наклонение всегда обращено ко 2-му лицу единственного или множественного числа. Например: Take your books.

Повелительное наклонение используется для того, чтобы:
а) отдать приказание (order), Например: Stop that noise!
б) дать указание (instruction), Например: Cut the paper in two pieces.
в) что-то предложить (offer), Например: Have some cake.
г) попросить о чем-то (request). В начале или в конце предложения обычно добавляем слово please. Например: Be quiet, please or Please, be quiet.

Предложение сделать что-либо вместе (suggestion) выражается конструкцией let’s + глагол. Например: Let’s help her.

5

Подберите предложения к картинкам. Какое побуждение показано на каждой картинке: order, instruction, request, suggestion или offer?
Let’s read the map. / Stick the red paper here. / Read this, please. / Try some of this. / Don’t go into the sea again! / Don’t move, please.

1 …Stick the red paper here, … (instruction)
2 …………………………………………
3 …………………………………………
4 …………………………………………
5 …………………………………………
6 …………………………………………
7 …………………………………………

Вставьте предложенные глаголы. Каждый глагол используется только один раз. В каких предложениях надо добавить Don’t? В каких – Let’s?
В каких вписать только глагол?
wake, break, wash, turn on, play, move, open, close, be, have
1 I’m bored. …Let’s play… a game.
2 Always ………………… your hands before you sit at the table.
3 The baby is sleeping. …………………………… her.
4 It’s our anniversary next week. ………………… a party.
5 ………………… late! Your father will be angry.
6 ………………… ! There’s a spider on your head.
7 That vase is expensive. ………………… it.
8 ………………… the oven door and put the meat inside.
9 It’s getting dark. ………………… the light, please.
10 I’m cold. ………………… the windows, please.

Перепишите предложения в отрицательной форме, заменяя выделенные слова личными местоимениями в объектном падеже, как показано на примере.
1 Give John the ball! …Don’t give him the ball…
2 Look at Julie! ……………………
3 Eat the ice-cream! ……………………
4 Tell Susan the news! ……………………
5 Look at the cat! ……………………
6 Listen to Anna and Mark! ……………………
7 Give the money to Helen and me! ……………………
8 Open the window! ……………………
9 Look at the children! ……………………
10 Make a sandwich for Sam! ……………………
Заполните пропуски предложенными глаголами в нужной форме.

1. Can I go to the cinema?
2. ............. your father.
3. ............. some more cake.
4. Thank you.
5. I'm hungry.
7. ............. the wire!
8. It's dangerous.

Поставьте в нужном порядке глаголы из списка:

- smile - take off / clothes - open / mouth - move - lie down - look at / camera - take / deep breath

Письменно

Завершите предложения, употребляя приведенные глаголы. Один глагол можно использовать дважды.

- take, light, put, cut, make, don’t throw

**HOW TO MAKE A HALLOWE’EN PUMPKIN LAMP**

1. ......................... a piece from the top of the pumpkin.
2. ......................... the piece away.
3. ......................... out the inside with a spoon.
4. ......................... eyes, a nose and a mouth with a knife.
5. ......................... a candle inside the pumpkin.
6. ......................... the candle.
7. ......................... the top back on.

Now you’ve got a beautiful pumpkin lamp. Happy Hallowe’en!!!

Текст:

8. Заполните пропуски предложенными глаголами в нужной форме.

- have - ask - make - touch

1. Can I go to the cinema?
2. ............. your father.
3. ............. some more cake.
4. Thank you.
5. I'm hungry.
7. ............. the wire!
8. It's dangerous.

Посмотрите на картинки. Что говорят изображенные на них люди? С помощью указанных ниже слов составьте повелительные предложения.

- smile - take off / clothes - open / mouth - move - lie down - look at / camera - take / deep breath

Письменно

Завершите предложения, употребляя приведенные глаголы. Один глагол можно использовать дважды.

- take, light, put, cut, make, don’t throw

**HOW TO MAKE A HALLOWE’EN PUMPKIN LAMP**

1. ......................... a piece from the top of the pumpkin.
2. ......................... the piece away.
3. ......................... out the inside with a spoon.
4. ......................... eyes, a nose and a mouth with a knife.
5. ......................... a candle inside the pumpkin.
6. ......................... the candle.
7. ......................... the top back on.

Now you’ve got a beautiful pumpkin lamp. Happy Hallowe’en!!!

1. Tim and Ann are my cousins. They live in Germany.
2. You look at that dog! It is eating a bone.
3. That is my jacket. Give it to I, please.
4. Pass me those photographs. I want to look at it.
5. It’s Mike on the phone. Him wants to talk to you.
6. “Are you going to the park?” “Yes. Please come with I.”
7. Don’t opens the window! It’s cold.
UNIT 8
There Is-Are / Some-Any-No

Конструкция There is / There are

There is a sofa in the room. There are two pictures on the wall. There isn’t a TV in the room. What else is there in the room?

- Мы употребляем конструкцию there is / there are, чтобы сказать, что кто-то или что-то существует или находится в определенном месте. Краткая форма there is – there’s. There are не имеет краткой формы. Например: There is (There’s) a sofa in the room. There are four children in the garden.

- Вопросительная форма: Is there? / Are there? Например: Is there a restaurant in the town? Are there any apples in the basket?

- Отрицательная форма: There isn’t... / There aren’t... Например: There is not / isn’t a man in the room. There are not / aren’t any cars in the street.

Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes, there is / are или No, there isn’t / aren’t. Содержание вопроса не повторяется.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Is there ...?</th>
<th>Yes, there is.</th>
<th>No, there isn’t.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Are there ...?</td>
<td>Yes, there are.</td>
<td>No, there aren’t.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Вставьте there is или there are.

1...There are... lots of rooms in the Royal Hotel. It is very big.
2.............................. twenty-five children in my class.
3“.............................. any biscuits left?” “No, I’m sorry, I ate them all.”
4 It is winter now. .......................... any leaves on the trees.
5 “Can we listen to some music?” “No, .......................... a radio in this room.”
6 “Can I have some sugar in my coffee?” “No, I’m afraid .......................... any left.”

Вставьте there is / there isn’t или there are / there aren’t в соответствии с картинкой.

1...There is... a park in the picture.
2.............................. some people in the park.
3.............................. a supermarket in the picture.
4.............................. any cars in the street.

A теперь в парах задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя подсказки, как показано на примере.

a bus / a restaurant / trees / a lamppost / office blocks


Мы употребляем there is / there are, чтобы сказать, что что-то существует или находится в определенном месте. It is / they are – когда уже упомянули об этом. Например:

There is a house in the picture.
It is a big house.
(Но не: It’s a house in the picture.)
There are three books on the desk.
They are history books.
(Но не: They are three books on the desk.)

Вставьте there is / are, it is или they are.

1...There is... a letter on your desk. ...It is...from your uncle.
2.............................. some people in the office.
3 “Where’s my football?” “.............................. in the garden.”
4 Look! .............................. a beautiful rainbow in the sky.
5.............................. two parks in this town. ......... quite big.
6.............................. a box on the desk. .......... Laura’s.
**Some / Any / No**

**◆ Some, any и no употребляются как с неисчисляемыми существительными (sugar, bread и т.д.), так и с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе (pens, cars и т.д.).**

**◆ Some означает немного или несколько (а также: некоторое количество, некоторые, часть и др.). Some используется в утверждениях. Например: I've got some money. (= У меня есть немного денег.)**

**◆ Any используется в вопросах, а not any в отрицаниях. Например: Have you got any money? No, I haven't got any money.**

**◆ В отрицаниях можно употреблять no вместо not any. Например: I haven't got any money. I've got no money.**

Примечание. Мы употребляем some в вопросах, когда что-то предлагаем или просим.

Например: Would you like some coffee? (предложение) Can I have some coffee, please? (просьба)

**4**

Выполните задание в парах. Придумайте вопросы к картинкам A и B и ответы на них. Например:

(Картина A) Уч. A: Is there any coffee?
Уч. B: Yes, there is some.
Уч. A: Are there any carrots?
Уч. B: No, there aren't any.

**5**

Вставьте some, any или no.

1 "Would you like ...some... cake?" "No, thank you."
2 I'm going to the baker's. I need ............... bread.
3 I haven't got ............... pets.
4 Have you got ............... fresh eggs?
5 Don't buy ............... butter. We have ............... in the fridge.
6 I'm hungry. Can I have ............... sandwiches, please?
7 He's got ............... money, so he can't buy a hamburger.

8 I haven't got ............... homework to do tonight.
9 I'm looking for ............... paper, but I can't find ............... .
10 We can't make a cake because we've got ............... sugar.

**6**

Вставьте some или any. Затем воспроизводите этот диалог в парах.

Peter: Hello Julia, are you ready for the party?
Julia: I've got 1) ............... lemonade, 2) ............... orange juice and lots of food.

Peter: Have you got 3) ............... cakes?
Julia: No, I must buy 4) ............... . I must also buy 5) ............... biscuits.

Peter: Have you got 6) ............... party hats or decorations?
Julia: No, I haven’t, but I'm going to buy 7) ............... of those, too.
UNIT 8
There Is-Are / Some-Any-No

Somebody / Something / Somewhere

There is somebody in the picture. It’s a baby. Is anybody with the baby? No. There is nobody with her. Has the baby got anything in her hands? Yes, she’s got something, but I don’t know what it is. Where is she? She’s somewhere in the countryside.

- Somebody / someone (человек), something (предмет) или somewhere (место) используются в утверждениях.

Например: There is somebody at the door. I want to go somewhere tonight.

- Anybody / anyone, anything или anywhere используются в вопросах и отрицаниях.

Например: Is there anything on the table? There isn’t anything on the table.

- Nobody / no one, nothing или nowhere могут употребляться вместо not anybody / not anything / not anywhere в отрицаниях.

Сравните: There isn’t anything on the table. = There is nothing on the table. I can’t see anybody in the garden. = I can see nobody in the garden.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Человек</td>
<td>someone</td>
<td>anybody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nobody</td>
<td>not anybody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Предмет</td>
<td>something</td>
<td>anything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>not anything</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Место</td>
<td>somewhere</td>
<td>anywhere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nowhere</td>
<td>not anywhere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Who? somebody / anybody / nobody
What? something / anything / nothing
Where? somewhere / anywhere / nowhere

7 Ответьте на вопросы, используя nobody (no one), nothing или nowhere.

1 “What did you buy?” “...Nothing...”
2 “Who phoned?” “........................”
3 “Where are you going?” “........................”
4 “Who told you that?” “........................”

8 Вставьте something, somebody (someone), anything или anybody (anyone).

1 I’m looking for something in this box, but I can’t find it.
2 Hello? Is there ...at home?
3 .............. is calling me. I don’t know who it is.
4 “Is there ...in your suitcase?” “No, it’s empty.”
5 My foot hurts. There’s ...in my shoe.
6 The shop is closed. I can’t see ...inside.
7 I want to buy ...for my sister.
8 “.............. is talking to Jim.” “Yes, it’s my mum.”

9 Вставьте nobody (no one), nothing, anyone (anybody) или anything.

1 It’s a secret, don’t tell anyone.
2 I can’t find my glasses. Does know where they are?
3 I’m going to the shop. Do you want ...?
4 I live alone. lives with me.
5 “What did you say?”
6 I don’t know about French history.

10 Вставьте somewhere, anywhere или nowhere.

1 I don’t like this café. I want to go somewhere else.
2 I put my umbrella, but I can’t remember where.
3 We aren’t going this summer.
4 You can’t go tonight. You must study.
5 I can’t find Tom. He is !
6 “Where is the pen?” “It’s in this drawer.”
Вставьте anything, something, somewhere, somebody (someone) или anywhere. Затем воспроизведите этот диалог в парах.

A: What are you reading?
B: I'm reading 1) ...something... about John Harris.
A: What does it say?
B: Well, he doesn't go 2) ............... alone. There's always a bodyguard with him.
A: What else does it say?
B: Let me see. Oh, he's looking for a new house 3) ............... in Europe. He wants to buy 4) ............... old, like a castle.
A: Imagine that!
B: That's not all. It says here that he wants to marry 5) ............... with a lot of money.
A: Come on, Bessy. I don't believe 6) ............... in that magazine.

Выберите правильный ответ.

Melissa is shopping. She wants to buy (1) ...B... new clothes.

She is going to a party tonight, but she has got (2) ............... to wear. She wants to buy (3) ............... nice and (4) ............... new shoes but she can't find (5) ............... that she likes. She is also looking for a present. She wants to buy (6) ............... special for her friend, but there isn't (7) ............... nice in this department store, so she's thinking of going (8) ............... else.

1 A anything        B some        C any
2 A anything        B something    C nothing
3 A some            B any         C something
4 A no              B some         C any
5 A some            B anything     C any
6 A nothing         B anything     C something
7 A nothing         B anything     C something
8 A anywhere        B somewhere   C nowhere

Напишите вопросы и отрицательные ответы на них. Например:

1 There are some pens in the bag.
   ...Are there any pens in the bag?
   ...There aren't any pens in the bag...
   ...There are no pens in the bag....
UNIT 8
There Is-Are / Some-Any-No

2 He's got something in his hand.

3 There is somebody in the garden.

4 There is some meat in the fridge.

5 The dog is somewhere in the house.

15 Подберите предложения из колонки B так, чтобы в колонке A получились короткие диалоги.

КОЛОНКА A
1 I haven't got any money.
2 There's no coffee left.
3 I hate this place.
4 I'm hungry.
5 I've got nothing to wear.
6 Do you want anything else?

КОЛОНКА B
a Let's go somewhere else.
b Let's cook some spaghetti.
c Go and buy some new clothes.
d I can lend you some.
e No, thank you.
f I'm making another pot.

16 Исправьте ошибки.

1 Have you got some sugar?
2 There is any bread.
3 There are some pie.
4 Is there nobody in the room?
5 We haven't got some ham.
6 There isn't nobody in the garden.
7 There isn't no bacon.
8 Have you got nothing in your bag?
### Настоящее простое время

Предложения с глаголами в настоящем времени в 3-м лице единственного числа образуются с помощью подлежащего (существительного или местоимения в именительном падеже) и смыслового глагола. В утверждениях к смысловому глаголу в 3-м лице единственного числа обычно прибавляется окончание -s. В вопросах и отрицаниях с местоимениями I, you, we, they вспомогательный глагол do / don't, а с he, she, it - does / doesn't. Если смысловой глагол употребляется с does / doesn't, окончание -s к нему не прибавляется.

* Иногда употребляется термин present indefinite.

### Правописание

- Большая часть глаголов в 3-м лице единственного числа приобретает окончание -s.
- К глаголам, оканчивающимся на -ss, -sh, -ch, -x и -o, прибавляется -es.
  - I miss - he misses, I finish - he finishes, I watch - he watches, I mix - he mixes, I go - he goes
- В глаголах, оканчивающихся на согласный + y, это y опускается и прибавляется -ies.
  - I study - he studies, I cry - he cries
- К глаголам, оканчивающимся на гласный + y, прибавляется окончание -s.
  - I play - he plays

#### Впишите предложенные глаголы в 3-м лице единственного числа в соответствующую колонку.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Глаголы</th>
<th>-s</th>
<th>-es</th>
<th>-ies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dance</td>
<td>dances</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brush</td>
<td>brushes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>open</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>try</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fix</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiss</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wash</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>copy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

UNIT 9
Present Simple

Polar bears *don’t live* in hot places.
They *live* in the North Pole.
Do they *eat* fruit and vegetables?
No, they *don’t*. They *eat fish.*

Oliviah *likes red roses.*
*She spends a lot of time in her garden.*
*Does she work in the garden every day?*  
Yes, she *does.*
Впишите глаголы в 3-м лице единственного числа в соответствующую графу, а затем прочтите их вслух.

- laugh, look, miss, stand, speak, drink, put, catch, drive, brush, ride, walk, open, jump, stay, know, cough, see, dance, rise, help, listen, match, wish, travel, write, lose, eat, rain, arrange

- /s/, если глагол оканчивается на звуки / t/, / k/, / p/ или /t/.
  - laughs, kicks, stops, sits
- /iz/, если глагол оканчивается на звуки /s/, /z/, /[f]/, /[s]/ или /z/.
  - kisses, washes, watches, changes, closes
- /z/, если глагол оканчивается на другие звуки.
  - swims, plays, runs, reads, studies

Present simple используется для выражения:
- повторяющихся и повседневных действий (обычно со следующими маркерами: every day, every week, every Monday и т.д.),

She usually plays tennis at the weekend.

- постоянных состояний,

He works in an office.

- непрерывных истин или законов природы.

The sun sets in the west.

Маркеры present simple являются:
every day / week / month / year, usually, always и т.д., every morning / afternoon / evening / night, in the morning / afternoon / evening, at night, on Mondays / Tuesdays и т.д.

1 I ....play.... (play) football with my friends on Sundays.
2 Tina ................. (walk) to school every day.
3 We ............. (go) to bed at 10 o’clock every night.
4 Penguins .................. (live) in the Antarctic.
5 Tony ..................... (study) maths at university.
6 Jo and Peter ............ (visit) their grandparents every week.
7 Sally .................... (speak) Spanish.
8 Mike ..................... (do) his homework every evening.
9 Susan .................. (wash) her hair every day.
10 Water .................. (boil) at 100° centigrade.

Составьте вопросы, используя подсказки в скобках, как показано на примере.

1 John’s father drives fast. (your brother)
   Does your brother drive fast, too?
2 Tom plays the guitar every day. (Peter)
3 Sarah goes shopping on Mondays. (Anna and Mary)
4 Fiona likes video games. (Lucy)
5 Mother watches TV in the afternoon. (the children)
UNIT 9

Present Simple

5 Поставьте в форму present simple глаголы в скобках.

This restaurant is called "Vienna". Ten people 1) ...work.... (work) here. Julia Thomas is the owner. She 2) ............... (go) to the restaurant at four o'clock in the afternoon. The waiters 3) ............... (arrive) at half past four. They 4) ............... (set) the tables and 5) ............... (tidy) the kitchen. The chef, Pierre Rousseau, 6) ............... (come) at five o'clock. He 7) ............... (prepare) the food for the evening. The restaurant 8) ............... (open) at six o'clock. Many people 9) ............... (eat) here because the food is very good. The restaurant 10) ............... (close) at one o'clock in the morning, and at half past one Julia, the chef and the waiters 11) ............... (go) home.

С формой present simple употребляются наречия частоты. Они показывают, как часто что-то происходит. К ним относятся:

- never
- usually
- often
- sometimes
- seldom/rarely
- always

Наречия частоты употребляются перед смысловым глаголом во временной форме группы Simple (work, drink и т.д.). Например: I usually work on Saturdays. They never drink coffee.

Но они следуют после глагола to be в форме группы Simple. Например: It is often cold in winter. He is always late for work.

* Общепринятый русскоязычный термин отсутствует. Эти наречия относятся к наречиям неопределенного времени.

6 Представьте себе, что вы берете интервью у Джулли Томас (Julia Thomas). Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:

1) you / go to the restaurant / at four o'clock?
Уч. A: Do you go to the restaurant at four o'clock?
Уч. B: Yes, I do.

2) the waiters / arrive / at four o'clock?
Уч. A: Do the waiters arrive at four o'clock?
Уч. B: No, they don't. They arrive at half past four.

3) you / set the tables?
4) the waiters / tidy the kitchen?
5) the chef / come / at half past four?
6) he / prepare the food?
7) the restaurant / open / at seven o'clock?
8) many people / eat here?
9) the restaurant / close / at one o'clock?

7 Поставьте наречия в нужное место, как показано на примере.

1) I drink a glass of milk in the morning. (always)
   ...I always drink a glass of milk in the morning....
2) Kate goes to bed late at night. (never)
3) My mother watches TV. (rarely)
4) You can see clouds in the sky. (sometimes)
5) Ben eats in a restaurant. (seldom)
6) Joanne doesn't get up early. (usually)
7) They are late for school. (often)
Выполните задание в парах. Спросите у своего партнера, как часто он выполняет действия, указанные в таблице.

Например:
Уч. A: How often do you help with the housework?
Уч. B: I seldom help with the housework.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>How often do you...</th>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Seldom</th>
<th>Often</th>
<th>Always</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a) help with the housework?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b) watch TV in the evenings?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c) play computer games in your free time?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d) go to the cinema at the weekends?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e) wake up at 6.30?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f) go to parties?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g) eat Chinese food?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Затем, используя ответы партнера, расскажите о нем всему классу.

Например: Anna seldom helps with the housework but she often watches TV in the evenings...

Примечание. Когда наречие частоты присутствует в вопросе или в отрицании, мы следуем правилам, изложенным на странице 49.

Например: They often go to the cinema.
(перед смысловым глаголом)
Do they often go to the cinema?
(A не: Do often they go...)
They don’t often go to the cinema.
(A не: They do not often go...)

Напишите вопросы и отрицания, как показано на примере.

1. Simon likes tea.
   ...Does Simon like tea?...
   ...Simon doesn’t like tea....

2. We often play basketball on Saturdays.
   .................................................................

3. Bill drives to work every day.
   .................................................................

4. Our dog likes biscuits.
   .................................................................

5. They live in France.
   .................................................................

6. Samantha works in a supermarket.
   .................................................................

7. Paul and Mary often go to the gym.
   .................................................................

8. David always gets up at 8 o’clock.
   .................................................................

9. Miss Jones teaches maths.
   .................................................................

10. Sue and Jill usually wear jeans.
    .................................................................

Подберите к ответам вопросы.

1. What’s your job?
2. Do you take the bus to work every day?
3. What time do you start work?
4. Do you enjoy your job?
5. What do you do in the evening?
6. How often do you go to the cinema?
7. Do you like comedies and romantic films?
8. Do you live in a house or a flat?
9. Do your parents live near you?
10. Where do you keep your clothes?

   a  I usually go out.                      ....
   b  I am a nurse.                        ...
   c  No, they don’t.                      ...
   d  Some of them.                       ...
   e  At half past seven.                 ...
   f  In my wardrobe.                     ...
   g  About once a month.                 ...
   h  In a flat.                         ...
   i  No, I usually walk to work.        ...
   j  Yes, I do.                          ....
Сопоставление Present Simple и Present Continuous

- Present simple выражает постоянное состояние и действие, которое повторяется.

David works for a big company. He works from 9 to 5 every day.

- Present continuous выражает вре́менное действие, которое происходит в момент речи или в настоящий период времени.

David isn’t working at the moment. He is at a restaurant. He is having dinner with his wife.
Некоторые глаголы не употребляются во временна группы Continuous (например, в настоящее продолжение времени). К ним относятся:
need, believe, belong, forget, hate, hear, know, like, love, remember, smell, see, think, understand, want и т.д.

Например:
I need a pencil. (A не: I’m needing a pencil.)

Have (got) не употребляется в present continuous, когда выражает принадлежность. Например: I’ve got a pet. (A не: I’m having a pet.)

Однако глагол have может употребляться во времена группы Continuous в составе следующих выражений:
have breakfast / lunch / dinner (= eat breakfast / lunch / dinner), have a bath / shower (= be bath / shower), have a party (= give a party), have fun (= enjoy oneself), have a good / nice / bad time (= enjoy or not enjoy oneself) и т.д.

Например: He have lunch at two o’clock every day. (present simple)
He’s having lunch now. (present continuous)
She has a bath every morning. (present simple)
She’s having a bath at the moment. (present continuous)

Postavьте в Present continuous или Present simple глаголы в скобках.

10 Drive carefully. It.............................. (rain).
11 He ...................(need) to buy a new pair of shoes.
12 Sarah never .................(forget) people’s names.

Postavьте в present continuous или present simple глаголы в скобках.

Dear Donna,

I 1) ........................................ (write) to you from the Golden Beach Hotel. I am here with Sandy and Pat. The hotel 2) .................. (belong) to Pat’s uncle and she 3) ................. (spend) every summer here.

The place is very nice and I 4) ................. (think) all the people at the hotel 5) .................. (have) a nice time. We 6) .................. (swim) and 7) ................. (go) windsurfing every morning. At noon we 8) .................. (have) lunch and in the evening we 9) ................. (go) for walks.

Today it 10) .................. (rain) so we can’t go out. I 11) ................. (hate) this weather!

At the moment Sandy and Pat 12) ................. (have) lunch. They 13) ................. (eat) fish today and it 14) ................. (smell) very good.

15) .................. (you/have) a good time at home? Write soon and tell me all your news.

Love,
Jessy
14. Подчеркните правильные маркеры.

1. Karen usually cooks dinner in the evening/now.
2. It isn’t snowing at the moment/at the weekend.
3. Are they having a piano lesson every Monday/now?
4. Do you go out at present/at the weekend?
5. She seldom/at the moment visits her grandparents.
6. Paul is repairing his bike on Mondays/at the moment.
7. They’re running to catch the bus now/at night.
8. Kim and John go to the cinema on Fridays/today.

15. Выберите правильный ответ.

1. Alice ...C... like French films.
   A isn’t  B don’t  C doesn’t
2. .................. you doing your homework?
   A Do  B Are  C Is
3. My friend and I ............... TV on Saturday afternoons.
   A watch  B watches  C watching
4. ............... they having a lesson at the moment?
   A Are  B Is  C Do
5. We usually ............... out on Sundays.
   A eating  B eat  C eats
6. .................. tigers live in the jungle?
   A Are  B Do  C Is
7. She ............... everybody in her school.
   A know  B is knowing  C knows

16. Исправьте ошибки.

1. He don’t speak English.
2. He is swimming every morning.
3. Does you work in a bank?
4. I have dinner now.
5. Mark walk to school every day.
6. Kate is liking pizza.
7. The sun is rising in the east.
8. Susan and Jo lives in New York.
9. We are needing some sugar.
UNIT 10
A lot of - Much - Many / (A) little - (A) few

A Lot of – Much – Many

Is there much ham on the plate?
No, there isn't much. There are only three slices.

Has she got many friends?
Yes, she's got a lot of friends.

Are there many people in the swimming pool?
No, there aren't many. There are only two.

- A lot of / lots of употребляется в утверждениях с исчисляемыми (например: books, cars и т.д.) и с неисчисляемыми (например: sugar, milk и т.д.) существительными.
Например: She's got a lot of / lots of books. There's a lot of milk in the fridge.

Примечание. Мы опускаем of, если после a lot не следует существительное.
Например: Are there many people in the room? Yes, there are a lot.

- Much, как правило, употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными в вопросах и отрицаниях.
Например: How much money have you got? There isn't much sugar in the bowl.

- Many, как правило, употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными в вопросах и отрицаниях.
Например: Are there many books on the shelf? There aren't many books on the shelf.

- В вопросах употребляется how much, если спрашиваем о количестве чего-либо, и how many, если спрашиваем о числе людей, животных, предметов.

Например: How much sugar do we need? A kilo. (Нас интересует количество сахара.)
How many boys are there in your class? Twenty. (Нас интересует число мальчиков.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Исчисляемые</td>
<td>a lot (of)</td>
<td>(how) many</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сущетствительные</td>
<td>lots of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Неисчисляемые</td>
<td>a lot (of)</td>
<td>(how) much</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>сущетствительные</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Выполните задание в парах. Придумайте вопросы и ответы на них, используя приведенные слова.
Например:
Уч. A: How much honey is there?  
Уч. B: Not much.

Уч. A: How many cassettes are there?  
Уч. B: Not many.

honey, cassettes, teachers, eggs, water, students, tea, meat, boys, milk, apples, sheep, women, salt, paper, money, letters, books, records, pepper, wine, pens
A lot of - Much - Many / (A) little - (A) few

2. Вставьте many, much или a lot of.

1. There is ...a lot of... milk in the carton.
2. Are there .......... people at the cinema today?
3. He has got ................. money.
4. There isn’t .................. sugar in this coffee.
5. Is there .................. orange juice in the jug?
6. She has got .................. books in her bag.
7. Have you got .................. friends?
8. There aren’t ................. biscuits in the packet.
9. We haven’t got ................. bread.
10. There are .................. animals in the zoo.
11. Are there .................. shops in this street?
12. There isn’t ................. pepper in the soup.
13. The children have got .......... toys.
14. Is there .................. tea in the cup?
15. She has got ................. rings.

3. Напишите вопросы и ответы, как показано на примере.

1. Are there many strawberries?
   Yes, there are a lot.
2. Are there many carrots?
   No, there aren’t many.
3. ____________________________
4. ____________________________
5. ____________________________
6. ____________________________
7. ____________________________
8. ____________________________
9. ____________________________
10. ____________________________

4. Заполните пропуски, используя much, many, a lot of и слова из списка.

   shops, friends, giraffes, money, snow, time, suitcases, rice

1. This sweater doesn’t cost ...much money...
2. Maria is very popular. She has ......................
3. Do you spend .................. studying for exams?
4. How .................. are there in the zoo?
5. I haven’t got .................. with me.
6. There isn’t .................. in the cupboard.
7. This shopping centre is very big. There are ..............
8. There is ............. outside. Let’s build a snowman.

5. Подберите к вопросам ответы.

1. Do you eat many hamburgers? ........b...
2. Have you got many computer games? ..........d...
3. How many pets have you got? ............
4. How much is this T-shirt? ............
5. How much time do you spend doing your homework?
   a. Two; a dog and a cat.
   b. No, not many.
   c. Not much, about two hours every day.
   d. No, I haven’t got any.
   e. £15.

6. Ответьте на вопросы, используя a lot, much или many.

1. Have you got any stamps?
   Yes, ...a lot...
2. Is there any bread in the cupboard?
   No, not .................. .
3. Have you got any biscuits?
   No, not .................. .
4. Have you got any video tapes?
   Yes, .................. .
5. How many apples do we need for the cake?
   Not ..............
6. How much money do you need for the weekend?
   Not ..............
UNIT 10
A lot of - Much - Many / (A) little - (A) few

A Little / Little – A Few / Few

Carol has got a little flour. She can make a cake.

Jill has got (very) little flour. She can't make a cake.

Carol has got a few strawberries. She can make some jam.

Jill has got (very) few strawberries. She can't make any jam.

- A little / little используются с неисчисляемыми существительными (water, money, rice и т.д.).
- A little означает "немного, но достаточно".
  Например: I've got a little money. I can buy some bread.

- Little означает "совсем мало, почти ничего" и для усиления часто употребляется с very.
  Например: They've got (very) little money. They can't buy any bread.

- A few / few используются с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе (tomatoes, books, cups и т.д.).
- A few означает "немного, но достаточно; несколько".
  Например: There are a few tomatoes. We can make a salad.

- Few означает "совсем мало, очень мало" и для усиления часто употребляется с very.
  Например: There are (very) few people in the cinema. It is almost empty.

7. Употребите данные существительные с a few или с a little.

  Например: a few chairs  a little water

  chairs, water, tea, books, chocolate, bread, men, deer, jam, glasses, honey, knives, children, Coke, butter, lemonade, salt, desks, hats, pepper

8. Вставьте very few, a few, very little или a little.

1 We've got ....very few.... eggs. We can't make an omelette.
2 Sue's got .................. money. She can buy a new dress.
3 I've got ........................ apples. I can make an apple pie.
4 There are .................... people in the park today because it's raining.
5 There's .......................... milk in the fridge.
   Go to the supermarket and buy some, please.
6 There's ........................ lemonade in the jug.
   Would you like some?

9. Ответьте на вопросы, используя a little или a few, как показано на примере.

1 "Do you want some biscuits?"
   "Yes, ....a few...."
2 "Have you got any toothpaste?"
   "Yes, ..........................................
3 "Were there any people at the meeting?"
   "Yes, ..........................................
4 "Do you want some cake?"
   "Yes, ..........................................
5 "Are there any car parks near here?"
   "Yes, ..........................................
6 "Have you got any bread?"
   "Yes, ..........................................

56
10 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 I eat ...C... meat. I prefer fish.
   A very few  B a few  C very little

2 "Has he got many friends?" "Yes, ............... ."
   A a little  B a lot  C much

3 I've got ............... free time now!
   A very little  B very few  C few

4 Very ............... people can speak Welsh.
   A few  B little  C a lot

5 She doesn't eat ............... sweets because she
   is on a diet.
   A a lot  B many  C much

6 There are ............... pencils in the drawer. Take
   one.
   A a lot  B a few  C a little

7 You haven't got ............... flowers in your garden
   this year.
   A much  B a lot  C many

8 Put ............... chocolate in the cake.
   A a little  B a few  C few

9 Jack has got ............... comics. He buys one
   every week.
   A a little  B a lot  C few

10 There is ............... shampoo. Can you buy some
    at the supermarket?
   A very few  B a lot of  C very little

11 He hasn't got ............... money.
   A many  B much  C a lot

12 He's got ............... sweets in his pocket.
   A little  B a few  C a little

11 Исправьте ошибки.

1 There is very few soup in the bowl.
2 How much carrots are there in the fridge?
3 Rita has got many money.
4 There are a little people in the shop.
5 Mike hasn't got much friends.
6 There is few snow on the mountains.
7 How much deer can you see in the picture?
8 I have got little CDs but a lot of cassettes.
9 There are much animals in the zoo.
10 How many sugar is there in the bowl?
1. Замените выделенные слова личными местоимениями в имперфектном или в объектном падеже.
1 Fiona likes cats. ...She likes them. ...
2 Peter is repairing the TV. ...........................................
3 Eat your breakfast! ..................................................
4 Is Emma reading the newspaper? ..............................
5 The children are playing with the ball. ....................
6 Don't touch the wires! .................................
7 Mother is talking to Simon. ....................................
8 Are Peter and Tim listening to the radio? ..............

2. Заполните пропуски глаголами из списка. Какие предложения надо начаць с Don't? Какие с – Let's? А какие – просто с глагола?
write • talk • go • play • have • wash • turn on • sit

1 ...Let's go... to the theatre tonight.
2 .................................. your hands! They're very dirty.
3 .................................. on that chair! It's broken.
4 .................................. your name on the envelope.
5 .................................. some biscuits. They're delicious.
6 .................................. the lights, please.
7 .................................. with your mouth full! It's rude.
8 .................................. cards tonight.

3. Вставьте some, any, no, somebody, something, somewhere, anybody, anything или nobody.

1 I'm thirsty. Can I have ...some... water, please?
2 .................................. is calling your name. Is it your brother?
3 Thank you very much. I don't need ...................................
else.
4 It's raining hard. There aren't ..................... people in the streets.
5 ........................... knows the answer to this question.
It's very difficult.
6 Would you like ..................... milk with your tea?
7 I can't find my glasses, but I know they're ..................... in this room.
8 Have you got ..................... French dictionaries?
9 There is ..................... water in my glass. It's empty.
10 I want to tell you ..................... but please don’t tell .......................... .

4. Поставьте в present simple или present continuous глаголы в скобках.
1 The twins ...are watching... (watch) TV at the moment.
2 Simon usually .................. (spend) the weekends at home.
3 Why .................. (you/cry)? Is anything wrong?
4 Tim .................. (study) hard these days. He wants to pass his exams.
5 How often .................. (Helen/go) shopping?
6 I'm sorry, but I .................. (not/remember) your name.
7 Our neighbours .................. (have) a party and they .................. (make) a lot of noise.
8 This new perfume .................. (smell) very nice.
9 Fiona .................. (stay) with her aunt at present, but she .................. (want) to move somewhere else soon.
10 I .................. (think) you’re right. I must get a job soon.

5. Поставьте в present simple или present continuous глаголы в скобках.
A: 1) ...Do you know... (you/know) whose villa that is?
B: Yes. It 2) .................. (belong) to Paul Richards, the famous director.
A: 3) .................. (he/be) at home now?
B: I 4) .................. (not/think) so. He 5) .................. (make) a new film in Mexico at the moment. Look! There's his wife. She 6) .................. (get) into her car now.
A: She's beautiful! What 7) .................. (those people/do) over there?
B: They 8) .................. (clean) the swimming pool. They usually 9) .................. (come) every Thursday at about 9.30 in the morning. Paul Richards is a very polite and friendly man and he often 10) .................. (let) my children play in the pool when he is here.
A: He sounds like a great neighbour. Lucky you!
Вставьте (very) little, a little, (very) few или a few.

1. I'm going shopping. I need to buy ... a few ... things for tonight's party.
2. ... people swim in the sea in the winter.
3. I can't wait for you. I've got ... time.
4. There is ... snow on the ground. The children can't make a snowman.
5. He knows ... people. They can help him find a job.
6. We need ... milk and ... eggs to make the cake.
7. I have ... free time for hobbies because I work a lot.

Выберите правильный ответ.

1. I ... A... to school every day.
   A. go  B. am going  C. goes

2. Uncle Tom ............ a lot of people in our town.
   A. is knowing  B. know  C. knows

3. ............ your coat on. It's cold outside.
   A. Put  B. Puts  C. Don't put

4. There aren't ............ flowers in the garden.
   A. some  B. any  C. no

5. Have you got ............ money in the bank?
   A. few  B. many  C. much

6. Susan often ............ letters.
   A. writes  B. write  C. is writing

7. There aren't ............ good hotels in this town.
   A. much  B. a lot  C. many

8. Don't ............ in class.
   A. talks  B. talking  C. talk

9. Billy ............ Don't make any noise.
   A. is sleeping  B. sleep  C. sleeps

10. We can't go ............ tonight. It is snowing.
    A. anywhere  B. somewhere  C. nowhere

Подчеркните нужные слова.

Dear Alice,

Thanks 1) a lot/much for your letter. I am very happy to be your pen-pal. I have 2) a little/a few things to tell you about myself.

I live with my parents and my dog, Scottie. I haven't got any brothers or sisters. I go to a big school. There are 3) a lot of/a little students in my class and I have 4) very little/a lot of friends. I haven't got very 5) much/little free time so I have 6) a lot of/few hobbies. On Saturdays I go to the cinema with my friends. I also like to go shopping. There are 7) little/a lot of shops in my town. I have 8) little/very few money to spend, but I like looking at the things in the shops!

Please write to me soon and tell me 9) a little/ little about yourself.

Best wishes,

Sophie

Исправьте ошибки.

1. I want nothing nice to eat.
2. I am going swimming every week.
3. The bus stops anywhere near the park.
4. Let's to go shopping!
5. How much oranges are there in the bowl?
6. He washes the dog at the moment.
7. He's got very few bread.
8. Can I have a little strawberries, please?
9. They are very clevers girls.
10. We has got a new car.
11. There are a few lion in the zoo.
12. Peter always do his homework.
13. Go you to bed now!
14. There isn't some sugar in my coffee.
UNIT 11
Past Simple (Was/Were - Had)

Was / Were

Bob is eighty. He's old and weak.
Mary, his wife is seventy-nine. She's old too.

Note: In the past simple tense, the copula verb "to be" takes the forms "was" and "were".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was</td>
<td>I wasn't</td>
<td>Was I?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You were</td>
<td>You weren't</td>
<td>Were you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He was</td>
<td>He wasn't</td>
<td>Was he?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She was</td>
<td>She wasn't</td>
<td>Was she?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It was</td>
<td>It wasn't</td>
<td>Was it?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We were</td>
<td>We weren't</td>
<td>Were we?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You were</td>
<td>You weren't</td>
<td>Were you?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They were</td>
<td>They weren't</td>
<td>Were they?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fifty years ago they were young. Bob was strong. He wasn't weak. Mary was beautiful. She wasn't old.

В прошедшем простом времени (past simple) глагол "to be" с личными местоимениями в именительном падеже имеет следующие формы: was для I, he, she, it и were для we, you, they. В вопросах was / were ставится перед личным местоимением в именительном падеже (I, you, he и т.д.) или существительным. Например: She was ill yesterday. → Was she ill yesterday? Отрицания образуются путем постановки not после was / were. Например: She was not ill yesterday. / She wasn't ill yesterday.

* Иногда употребляется термин past indefinite.

1. Вставьте краткие формы, как показано на примере.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 He was not in Paris.</td>
<td>He wasn't in Paris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 They were not at home.</td>
<td>They weren't at home.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Tom was not at school.</td>
<td>Tom wasn't at school.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 The girls were not with us.</td>
<td>The girls weren't with us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Sophia was not in the park.</td>
<td>Sophia wasn't in the park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя подсказки. Например:

Уч. A: Where were you at 8 o'clock yesterday?
Уч. B: I was at the cinema.

1 you / cinema
2 Helen / park
3 Tom and Mary / theatre
4 Mr Miller / work
5 Doris / home
6 you and the boys / supermarket
Употребление

Past simple употребляется для выражения действия, которое закончилось в определённое указанное время в прошлом. Иными словами, нам известно, когда (и часто где) оно произошло.

They were in Berlin last month. (When? Last month.)
He was in hospital two weeks ago. (When? Two weeks ago.)

Краткие ответы

Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes или No, личного местоимения в именительном падеже и глагольных форм was / wasn’t или were / weren’t. Содержание вопроса не повторяется. Например: Were you late yesterday? Yes, I was. / No, I wasn’t.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Were you ...?</th>
<th>Yes, I was/we were.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, I wasn’t/we weren’t.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Was he/she/it ...?</td>
<td>Yes, he/she/it was.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, he/she/it wasn’t.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were they ...?</td>
<td>Yes, they were.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, they weren’t.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Примечание. Когда говорим о людях, которых уже нет в живых, мы употребляем past simple.

Вставьте was, wasn’t, were или weren’t.

1 "...Was... Marilyn Monroe a famous actress?" "Yes, she ...was... ."
2 "................ Alfred Hitchcock an actor?" "No, he ................. a famous director."
3 "........... Beethoven, Mozart and Chopin directors? No, they ................. " "They ................. composers."
4 "................ Thomas Edison a singer?" "No, he ................. ." "He ................. an inventor."
5 "................ Abraham Lincoln and George Washington presidents of the USA?" "Yes, they ................. ."

Вставьте am, is, are, was или were.

1 I ........... am... cold. Please, close the windows.
2 Tom and Jean ............... in Spain last week.
3 Sarah .................. ten years old in 1995.
4 George ............... tired. He is going to bed now.
5 I ............... a secretary. I work in a big office.
6 Tom ............... at Peter’s house yesterday.
7 Mum and Dad ............... at home last night.
8 Terry ............... my friend. He lives next door.
9 Alison and Kate ............... late for school yesterday.
10 ............... the cameramen at the studio now?

Расположите слова в таком порядке, чтобы получились вопросы. Затем впишите их перед соответствующими ответами.

1 was / with / you / who?
2 the meeting / at / were / people / how many?
3 you / were / sad / why?
4 last night / you / at / home / were?
5 open / was / shop / the?
6 were / much / tickets / the / how?

a ...................................... No, it was closed.
b ...................................... Forty-five.
c ...................................... £20.
d ...................................... Because I was alone.
e ...................................... No, I was out.
f ...Who was with you?... Aunt Mary.
Конструкция There was / There were

This is a modern town today.
There are a lot of tall buildings and shops.
There are cars and there isn't much peace and quiet.

This is the same town fifty years ago.
There weren't any tall buildings. There were some old houses. There weren't many cars and there wasn't much noise.

Конструкция There was / There were это There is / There are в форме past simple. There was употребляется с существительными в единственном числе. Например: There was a post office in the street thirty years ago. There were употребляется с существительными во множественном числе. Например: There were a few houses in the street thirty years ago.

В вопросах was / were ставятся перед there.
Например: Was there a post office in the street thirty years ago?
Weren't there any houses in the street thirty years ago?

Одричания строятся путем постановки not после was / were.
Например: There was not / wasn't a post office in the street thirty years ago.
There were not / weren't any houses in the street thirty years ago.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>There was</td>
<td>There was not</td>
<td>Was there?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There were</td>
<td>There were not</td>
<td>Were there?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Краткие ответы

Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes или No и there was / there were. Содержание вопроса не повторяется.

Was there a book on the desk? Yes, there was. No, there wasn't.
Were there any people in the shop? Yes, there were. No, there weren't.
Past Simple (Was/Were - Had)

Had

Grandpa, did you have a TV when you were five?

-No, I didn't. People didn't have TV's then. They had radios.

Have (got) in past simple has the form had (got) for all persons.

Questions are formed with the helping verb did, personal pronoun, and the verb have - have. Example: Did you have many toys when you were a child?

Negation is formed with the verb did not or have.

Example: I did not / didn't have many toys when I was a child.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I had</td>
<td>I did not have</td>
<td>I didn't have</td>
<td>Did I have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You had</td>
<td>You did not have</td>
<td>You didn't have</td>
<td>Did you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He had</td>
<td>He did not have</td>
<td>He didn't have</td>
<td>Did he have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She had</td>
<td>She did not have</td>
<td>She didn't have</td>
<td>Did she have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It had</td>
<td>It did not have</td>
<td>It didn't have</td>
<td>Did it have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We had</td>
<td>We did not have</td>
<td>We didn't have</td>
<td>Did we have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You had</td>
<td>You did not have</td>
<td>You didn't have</td>
<td>Did you have?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They had</td>
<td>They did not have</td>
<td>They didn't have</td>
<td>Did they have?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Вставьте краткие формы, как показано на примере.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 He did not have any money.</td>
<td>He didn't have any money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 They did not have lunch.</td>
<td>They didn't have lunch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 She did not have many books.</td>
<td>She didn't have many books.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Tina did not have any friends.</td>
<td>Tina didn't have any friends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Вставьте had или did ... have.

1. ...Did you ...have... a lesson last night?
2. Ben ................. toothache yesterday.
3. They ............ not ........ a good time at the dance.
4. Mr and Mrs Newton ............... a big party last night.
5. She ............ not ........... many sandwiches for lunch.
6. ............... you ............... a dog when you were a child?
UNIT 11
Past Simple (Was/Were - Had)

Вставьте was, were, have или had. Затем воспроизведите диалог в парах.

Lisa: Where 1) ...were... you last night?
Helen: I 2) .............. at Jenny's house.
Lisa: Did she 3) .............. a party?
Helen: Yes, it 4) .............. her birthday.
Lisa: Did you 5) .............. fun?
Helen: Yes, we 6) .............. a lovely time.

Мы употребляем there was / there were, чтобы сказать о том, что в прошлом что-то существовало либо находилось в определенном месте. It was / they were – когда уже упоминали об этом.

Например: There was a sofa in the room.
(A не: It was a sofa in the room.)
It was big and comfortable.
There were trees in the garden
(A не: They were trees in the garden.)
They were apple trees.

Выполните задание в парах. Используя рисунки, задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:

Уч. A: Did you have a rocking horse when you were five years old?
Уч. B: Yes, I did. / No, I didn’t.

Вставьте there was, it was, there were или they were.

1) ...There were... twenty people at the party.
   ...They were... all John and Patty's friends.
2) .............. a car outside my house this morning.
               .............. a white sports car.
3) .............. a lot of messages for Paul at the office.
               .............. all from his boss.
4) .............. a hundred guests at the wedding.
               .............. all relatives.
5) .............. no clouds in the sky yesterday.
               .............. a beautiful day.
6) .............. a call for you this morning.
               .............. your friend Tony.
7) .............. lots of holes in my jacket.
               .............. very old.
8) .............. a lot of people in the room.
               .............. very crowded.

Исправьте ошибки.

1) Did Jim had a bath this morning?
2) There was a telephone call for me?
3) Was your parents on holiday in June?
4) Mary had not a party yesterday.
5) There weren’t not any biscuits left in the tin.
Past Simple (Was/Were - Had)

Вставьте was, were или have.

1. Did you ................ a nice flight?
   Yes, it was
   Okay.

2. ................ there any mail this morning?
   Yes, but
   only bills.

3. ............... you late for school today?
   No, I was five
   minutes early.

4. .............. there anything good on T.V.
   last night?
   Not really.

5. What did you ................ for lunch?
   A steak and
   some salad.

УСТНО

На верхней картинке – городок Бартон (Barton) в наши дни. На нижней – этот же городок много лет назад. Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя приведенные ниже слова. Например:

Уч. A: Was Barton different many years ago?
Уч. B: Yes, it was.
Уч. A: Were there any tall buildings?
Уч. B: No, there weren’t.

different - tall buildings - houses - cars - shops - wide streets - trees - crowded

ПИСЬМЕННО

Теперь, используя картинки и диалог из предыдущего задания, завершите рассказ о городе Бартоне.

This is Barton. It 1) ................ a modern town. In the main street there 2) ................ lots of tall buildings. The road 3) ................ very busy because it is in a big shopping area. There 4) ................ lots of cars, buses and people, but there 5) ............... any trees. Fifty years ago Barton was very different. There weren’t any .........................

..............................................................
Past simple правильных глаголов образуется путем прибавления -ed к смысловому глаголу. Например: He played football yesterday. Вопросы строятся с помощью вспомогательного глагола did, личного местоимения в именительном падеже и смыслового глагола без -ed. Например: Did he play football yesterday? Отрицания образуются с помощью did not / didn't и смыслового глагола без -ed. Например: He did not / didn't play football yesterday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I worked</td>
<td>I did not work</td>
<td>I didn't work</td>
<td>Did I work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You worked</td>
<td>You did not work</td>
<td>You didn't work</td>
<td>Did you work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He worked</td>
<td>He did not work</td>
<td>He didn't work</td>
<td>Did he work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She worked</td>
<td>She did not work</td>
<td>She didn't work</td>
<td>Did she work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It worked</td>
<td>It did not work</td>
<td>It didn't work</td>
<td>Did it work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We worked</td>
<td>We did not work</td>
<td>We didn't work</td>
<td>Did we work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You worked</td>
<td>You did not work</td>
<td>You didn't work</td>
<td>Did you work?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They worked</td>
<td>They did not work</td>
<td>They didn't work</td>
<td>Did they work?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

К глаголам, оканчивающимся на -e, прибавляется только -d, like - liked
В глаголах, оканчивающихся на согласную + y, опускается y и прибавляется -ied, study - studied. Но к глаголам, оканчивающимся на гласную + y, прибавляется -ed, play - played, stay - stayed.
В глаголах, оканчивающихся на ударный слог с кратким гласным между двумя согласными, конечная согласная буква удваивается и прибавляется -ed, stop - stopped, visit - visited.
В глаголах, оканчивающихся на l, удваивается l и прибавляется -ed, travel - travelled, quarrel - quarrelled

Пишите past simple этих глаголов в соответствующую графу.

laugh, tidy, travel, stay, plan, hate, cry, rob, pull, love, study, dance, kiss, drop, change, enjoy, try, live, prefer, cook, hurry

- ed
- d

- ied
- ed

двойная согласная + ed
Произношение

Окончание -ed произносится как:

- /ɪd/ , если глаголы оканчиваются на звуки /t/ или /d/.
  - wanted, mended
- /t/ , если глаголы оканчиваются на звуки /k/ , /s/ , /ʃ/ , /ʃ/ , /f/ или /p/.
  - liked, missed, watched, washed, laughed, stopped
- /d/ , если глаголы оканчиваются на другие звуки.
  - closed, studied, loved, robbed

Past simple неправильных глаголов образуется не путем прибавления -ed, а другими способами. Например: go — went, see — saw, drink — drank. (См. список неправильных глаголов на странице 126.) Вопросы и отрицания с этими глаголами строятся с помощью вспомогательного глагола did / did not (didn’t) и корневой (основной) формы смыслового глагола.

Например: He went out - Did he go out? - He didn’t go.

1. Впишите past simple этих глаголов в соответствующую графу, прочтите вслух.
2. start, open, wish, look, wait, jump, carry, visit, cook, clean, end, finish, add, live, match, count, laugh, pray, kiss, type, decide, change

| /ɪd / | started |
| /t / | stopped |
| /d / |

3. Напишите формы past simple следующих глаголов.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1 run</th>
<th>2 make</th>
<th>3 break</th>
<th>4 read</th>
<th>5 see</th>
<th>6 drink</th>
<th>7 feed</th>
<th>8 eat</th>
<th>9 come</th>
<th>10 find</th>
<th>11 say</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ran</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя слова-подсказки.

Например:

Уч. А: Mary went somewhere yesterday. Уч. В: Did she go to the theatre?

1 Mary / go / somewhere yesterday (theatre)
2 John / meet / somebody yesterday (his boss)
3 Father / repair / something yesterday (his boss)
4 They / visit / somebody yesterday (the Browns)
5 Sheila / buy / something yesterday (a dress)
6 Tom / talk to / somebody yesterday (Ben)
7 They / bring / something yesterday (a cake)
UNIT 12
Past Simple (Regular/Irregular Verbs)

Употребление

Past simple употребляется для выражения:

- действий, произошедших в прошлом в определенное указанное время, то есть нам известно, когда (и часто где) эти действия произошли.

They got married 15 years ago.
(When did they get married? 15 years ago.)

- повторяющихся в прошлом действий, которые более не происходят. В этом случае могут использоваться наречия частоты (always, often, usually и т.д.).

My father often took me to the playground when I was little.

- действий, следовавших одно за другим в прошлом.

First, they had lunch. Then, they met some friends.

Поставьте в нужную форму past simple глаголы в скобках.

1. "...Did you go... to school yesterday?"
   "No, it was Sunday." (you/go)

2. He ........................................ an interesting book last month. (read)

3. I looked for my keys but I ............................. them. (not/find)

4. I wasn't hungry so I ................. anything. (not/eat)

5. ............................................... to Fred yesterday?"
   "Yes, I phoned him." (you/speak)

6. ............................................... the bell? "Yes, but nobody answered." (you/ring)

7. "What was that noise?" "I........................................ anything." (not/hear)

8. "What ......................................... for breakfast?"
   "Bacon and eggs." (they/have)

9. "How many books ....................................... ?"
   "Only one." (you/buy)

10. He ........................................ his presents on Christmas morning. (open)

11. I ........................................ my clothes on Sunday afternoon. (wash)

Сначала поставьте в past simple глаголы в скобках, а затем соедините начала предложений с их окончаниями.

1. John ................................ (be) tired, so

2. Peter ................................ (need) some money, so

3. Anna ................................ (not/like) the film, so

4. Sophia and Mary ............................... (miss) the bus, so

5. Somebody ............................... (steal) Mr Jones' car, so

6. The children ............................... (break) their mother's watch, so

7. I ................................ (not/feel) well, so

8. Mike ................................ (have) toothache, so

Маркеры

Помимо указанных на странице 61 к маркерам past simple относятся также: last Monday / Tuesday и т.д., then, when.

1. ........................................ 3 4 5 6 7 8

2. ........................................ 4 5 6 7
Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes или No, личного местоимения в именительном падеже и вспомогательного глагола did / didn’t. Содержание вопроса не повторяется.

Например: Did you go to the cinema?
Yes, I did. No, I didn’t.

Did you ...? Yes, I/we did. No, I/we didn’t.

Did he/she/it ...? Yes, he/she/it did. No, he/she/it didn’t.

Did they ...? Yes, they did. No, they didn’t.

Поставьте в past simple глаголы в скобках.

Last Sunday the Carter family 1) ... went ... (go) camping in the countryside. They 2) ................... (find) a nice place by a river. Mr Carter 3) ................... (put up) the tent. After that they 4) ................... (eat) some sandwiches and cakes. Then, Mr Carter 5) ................... (show) Sam and Pamela how to fish. Mrs Carter 6) .......................... (pick) some flowers, and their dog Champ 7) .................... (swim) in the river. They all 8) ...................... (have) a very good time.

Выполните задание в парах. Прочтите еще раз текст упражнения 7, задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, как показано на примере.

1 the Carter family / go shopping?
Уч. А: Did the Carter family go shopping?
Уч. В: No, they didn’t. They went camping.

2 they / find / a nice place for their tent?
3 Mrs Carter / put up / the tent?
4 they / eat / hamburgers and biscuits?
5 Mr Carter / show the children / how to fish?
6 Mrs Carter / swim in the river?
7 they / have a good time?

Мама Анны оставила список того, что надо сделать Анне. Сейчас она на работе и говорит с Анной по телефону. Используя список (✓ — сделано, х — нет), заполните пропуски подходящими глаголами в past simple. Дайте краткие ответы.

- go to the supermarket ✓
- post the letters х
- go to the baker’s ✓
- feed Blacky ✓
- take him for a walk ✓
- make the beds ✓
- water the plants х
- wash the dishes ✓

Mother: Hello Anna.
Anna: Hi Mum.
Mother: Did you do the things I asked you to do?
Anna: I did some of them but not all of them.
Mother: So, 1) ... did you go ... to the supermarket?
Anna: 2) ......................, but I 3) ...................... to the baker's.
Mother: That’s all right. 4) ...................... the letters?
Anna: 5) ......................
Mother: 6) ...................... the beds?
Anna: 7) ......................, and I also 8) ...................... the dishes.
Mother: Good! What about the dog?
Anna: I 9) ...................... Blacky and then I 10) ...................... him for a walk.
Mother: 11) ...................... the plants?
Anna: 12) ......................
Mother: It doesn’t matter. I’m glad you did all those things.
Anna: To tell you the truth Mum, Grandma came and helped me!

Поставьте в present continuous или past simple глаголы в скобках.

1 Tina ... is washing ... (wash) her car at the moment.
2 Alex .................. (phone) me yesterday evening.
3 .................. (you/watch) the football match on TV last night?
   “No, I .................. (not like) football very much.”
4 Father .................. (read) his newspaper now.
   He always .................. (read) it in the evening.
5 They often .................. (go) to the beach last year.
6 We .................................. (not/go) to the cinema last night. We .................................. (stay) at home and .................................. (listen) to music.
7 Steve .................................. (wake up) at 8.30 yesterday morning. He .................................. (have) a shower and then he .................................. (eat) a big breakfast.
8 Richard usually .................................. (leave) the office at 4 o'clock. It is 4.30 now and he .................................. .................................. (still/work) because he .................................. (come) to work late this morning.
9 Greg and Catherine .................................. (look) for a new flat at present.
10 Mr and Mrs Adams usually .................................. (visit) their daughter on Sundays.
11 Diana .................................. (leave) school in 1989. She .................................. (study) French at university and she .................................. (become) a teacher four years ago.
12 The children are in the garden. They .................................. (play) with the dog.
13 Ben often .................................. (meet) his friends on Sunday mornings. Last Sunday they .................................. (drive) to the beach and .................................. (spend) all day there.
14 “Where .................................. (be) Peter?” “He .................................. (leave) for work a minute ago.”
15 “When .................................. (you/visit) India?” “Ten years ago. I .................................. (like) it very much.”
16 Tom usually .................................. (get up) late on Saturday mornings. He .................................. (wake up) early last Saturday because he .................................. (want) to go to the shops with my sister.

Donna: Hello Mark! It's Donna. How are you?
Mark: I'm fine. I 1) .................................. (wake up) half an hour ago and I 2) .................................. (have) breakfast at the moment.
Donna: But, it's lunchtime!
Mark: Well, Ann and I 3) .................................. (go) to Philip's party last night and we 4) .................................. (come) home very late.
Donna: 5) .................................. (you/enjoy) the party?
Mark: I 6) .................................. (have) a very good time but Ann 7) .................................. (not/like) it.
Donna: Oh, why?
Mark: They only 8) .................................. (play) rock music and Ann 9) .................................. (hate) rock. She 10) .................................. (not/dance) at all.
Donna: 11) .................................. (they/serve) any food?
Mark: Yes, there 12) .................................. (be) a lot of things. What 13) .................................. (you/do) last night?
Donna: Well, I ...

11 Сначала поставьте в вопросительную форму past simple глаголы в скобках, затем подберите вопросы к ответам.
1 What time .................................. did you get up? (you/get up) this morning?
2 When .................................. she/move) to London?
3 Why .................................. he/go) to Paris?
4 Where .................................. (he/see) the film?
5 Whose car .................................. (she/drive) this morning?
6 Who .................................. (they/invite) to dinner?
7 What .................................. (you/have) for lunch?

a Four years ago.
b At the cinema.
c Pizza.
d At 8 o'clock.
e Jean and Tom.
f For a holiday.
g Robert's.

12 Поставьте в present simple, present continuous или past simple глаголы в скобках.

13 Подчеркните нужную форму глагола.

1 Karen washes/is washing her hair every day.
2 Mark worked/is working very hard these days.
3 I talked/am talking to Carol on the phone a few days ago.
4 John stays/is staying with his cousin at present.
5 We sometimes eat/are eating bacon and eggs for breakfast.
6 Jane breaks/broke her arm last Monday.
7 Do you call/Did you call Mike yesterday?
8 I get up/got up at 9 o'clock on Sundays.
9 They go/went to the Bahamas last summer.
10 She is buying/bought a computer three days ago.
14. Выберите правильный ответ.
1. Mr Smith is a lawyer. He ...A... a lot of hours.
   A. works    B. is working    C. worked
2. Sid .......... me with my homework last night.
   A. helps    B. is helping    C. helped
3. The robber .......... over the wall and ran away.
   A. is jumping    B. jumps    C. jumped
4. "What is Dad doing?" “He .......... the bathroom.”
   A. is painting    B. painted    C. paints
5. When Father came, we .......... to the theatre.
   A. go    B. went    C. are going

15. Вставьте предложенные глаголы в форме past simple.

   enjoy, break, have

1. Did you go shopping yesterday?
   No, I .......... 

2. How was your meal?
   Lovely. We .......... it very much.

3. When .......... you .......... your leg?
   Two days ago.

Past Simple (Regular/Irregular Verbs)

УСТНО

Что вы делали прошлым летом? Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя таблицу под рисунком. Например:


| travel abroad? | ✔ |
| stay at a hotel? | ❌ |
| swim every day? |
| go to a bar every night? |
| go fishing? |
| meet any new people? |
| take any photos? |
| sunbathe in the mornings? |
| have an accident? |
| read any books? |
| collect any shells? |
| watch the sunset? |

ПИСЬМЕННО

Представьте себе, что прошлым летом вы ездили за границу. Напишите о своей поездке. Начните так:

Last summer I travelled abroad. I went to ...

- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
- ...
**UNIT 13**

**Present Perfect**

He **has bought** a horse.

How long **have they been** married?

They **have been** married for 35 years.

Richard’s car **has just broken down**.

Настоящее совершенное время (present perfect) образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола have / has и причастия прошедшего времени. Причастие прошедшего времени правильных глаголов образуется путем добавления к глаголу окончания -ed. Например: clean - cleaned, study - studied. Причастие прошедшего времени неправильных глаголов образуется иначе. Например: give - given. (Смотрите список неправильных глаголов на странице 126.)

Например: I **have written** a letter.

Вопросы строятся путем постановки have / has перед личным местоимением в именительном падеже. Например: Has she **cleaned** the room? Have you **written** a letter?

Отрицания строятся путем постановки not между have / has и причастиями прошедшего времени. Например: She **has not** / hasn’t cleaned the room. I **have not** / haven’t written a letter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ПРАВИЛЬНЫЙ ГЛАГОЛ (REGULAR VERB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Утверждение</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She has cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It has cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We have cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They have cleaned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>НЕПРАВИЛЬНЫЙ ГЛАГОЛ (IRREGULAR VERB)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Утверждение</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I have eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He has eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She has eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It has eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We have eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You have eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They have eaten</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Напишите причастия прошедшего времени следующих глаголов.

1 see ........................................ 11 catch ........................................
2 cut ........................................... 12 read ...........................................
3 work ......................................... 13 arrive .........................................
4 leave .......................................... 14 make ...........................................
5 feed ........................................... 15 give ...........................................
6 bring .......................................... 16 sing ...........................................
7 swim ........................................... 17 teach ........................................
8 buy ........................................... 18 ring ...........................................
9 drink .......................................... 19 do ..............................................
10 go ............................................ 20 eat ...........................................

Употребление

Present perfect употребляется для выражения:

- действий, которые произошли в прошлом в неопределенное время. Конкретное время действия не важно, важен результат.
  Например: They have bought a new house. (Когда они его купили? Мы не знаем, когда. Конкретное время не важно.)

- действий, которые начались в прошлом и все еще продолжаются в настоящем.
  Например: I have known Mary for ten years. (Мы познакомились десять лет назад. Естественно, знакомы и сейчас.)

- действий, которые завершились совсем недавно и их результаты все еще ощущаются в настоящем.
  Например: Tom has just painted the fence. (Он только что закончил красить. Краска на заборе еще не высохла.)

Поставьте в present perfect глаголы в скобках.

1 My friend ...has opened... (open) a flower shop in the village.
2 I ........................................... (not/do) my homework yet.
3 The baker ...................................... (bake) many loaves of bread.
4 .............................................. (you/send) aunt Margaret a birthday card yet?
5 Grandma ................................ (water) the flowers.
6 I ............................................ (lose) my gloves.
7 ................................................ (Fiona and Andrew/move) to a new house yet?
8 He ........................................... (not/finish) his lunch yet.
9 Beth .................................... (knit) a beautiful red sweater.
10 I ............................................ (forget) his address.
11 ............................................... (the doctor/take) your temperature?
12 Nigel .................................... (write) a new book.

Сначала поставьте в present perfect глаголы в скобках. Затем в парах составьте аналогичные диалоги о себе.

A: What 1) ...have you done... (you/do) so far?
B: Lots of things. I 2) ................... (clean) the house, I 3) ................... (cook) lunch and I 4) ................... (take) the dog for a walk. What about you?
A: I 5) ................... (water) the flowers, I 6) ................... (wash) the dishes and I 7) ................... (cut) the grass.
UNIT 13
Present Perfect

How long употребляется в вопросах о продолжительности действия. Например: How long have you worked here? (Как долго ты здесь работаешь?)

For употребляется для указания продолжительности действия. Например: I've lived here for eight years. (Я живу здесь восемь лет.)

Since употребляется для указания времени начала действия. Например: I've known him since 1990.

5 Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:
Уч. А: How long has Jenny lived here? Уч. Б: She has lived here for three years.
1 Jenny / live here / three years.
3 They / work / here / six months.
4 Peter / know / them / last year.
5 Rob / be / ill / Tuesday.

6 Вставьте since или for.
1 ...for... six months 5 .............. last week
2 ................ June 6 .............. a month
3 ................ two weeks 7 .............. yesterday
4 ................ three years 8 .............. 1977

already/ just употребляются в утвердительных высказываниях и ставятся между глаголом have и причастием прошедшего времени. Например: They have already packed their suitcases. I've just phoned him.

yet употребляется в вопросах и отрицаниях и ставится в конце предложения. Например: Have you posted the letter yet? He hasn't written to me yet.

7 Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:
1. Уч. А: Have you eaten dinner yet? Уч. Б: Yes, I have already eaten dinner.
2. Уч. А: Have they done their homework yet? Уч. Б: No, they haven't done their homework yet.

1 (you / eat / dinner) - (Yes)
2 (they / do / their homework) - (No)
3 (Tom / write / the letter) - (Yes)
4 (Sophia / watch / the news) - (No)
5 (Mum / clean / the house) - (No)
6 (they / do / the shopping) - (Yes)
7 (you / wash / the clothes) - (Yes)
8 (Bob / go / to bed) - (No)
ever употребляется в вопросах и ставится между глаголом have и причастием прошедшего времени. Например: Have you ever travelled abroad?

never употребляется в отрицательных высказываниях и ставится между have и причастием прошедшего времени. Например: I have never travelled abroad.

8 Напишите предложения, используя маркеры, указанные в скобках. Следуйте примеру.
1 You have been to America.
(ever) Have you ever been to America?
(never) I have never been to America.
2 Molly has worked in an office.
(ever) .................................................
(never) .................................................
3 Colin has gone home.
(yet) .................................................
(already) .............................................
4 Ralph and Wendy have eaten breakfast.
(yet) .................................................
(just) .................................................

9 Вставьте yet, recently, how long, never, since, just, so far, for или ever.
1 ...How long... have you been a teacher?
2 Kate has ..................... cleaned the window.
3 Have you ..................... been to Egypt?
4 Sandra has ..................... driven a car before.
5 I haven't invited anyone to the party .................
6 She has only written one letter ....................
7 You have known them .................... five years.
8 He hasn't phoned ..................... Sunday.
9 Toby has ..................... bought a dog.
Краткие ответы

Краткие ответы строятся с помощью Yes или No, личного местоимения в именительном падеже и вспомогательного глагола have / haven't или has / hasn't. Содержание вопроса не повторяется. Например: Have you ever eaten Chinese food? Yes, I have. / No, I haven't.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Bill</th>
<th>Mary</th>
<th>You</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have you ...?</td>
<td>Yes, I/we have.</td>
<td>No, I/we haven't.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has he/she/it ...?</td>
<td>Yes, he/she/it has.</td>
<td>No, he/she/it hasn't.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have they ...?</td>
<td>Yes, they have.</td>
<td>No, they haven't.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Сопоставление Past Simple и Present Perfect

Past Simple

Мы употребляем past simple для выражения действия, которое:

- произошло в прошлом в указанное время.
  
  They bought a big house ten years ago. (Когда? Десять лет назад. Время указано.)

- началось и закончилось в прошлом.

  Tom Crown was an actor for twenty years. (Он больше не актер.)

Present Perfect

Мы употребляем present perfect для выражения действия, которое:

- произошло в прошлом в неопределенное время.
  
  They have bought a yacht. (Когда? Мы не знаем. Время не указано.)

- началось в прошлом и продолжается сейчас.

  Tom Crown has been a director for three years. (Он стал режиссером три года назад и является им до сих пор.)
UNIT 13
Present Perfect

11 Впишите в ответы пропущенные слова, как показано на примере.

1 Have you visited your grandparents?
   Yes, ... I visited them ... last weekend.
2 Has David finished his painting?
   Yes, .............................................. on Monday.
3 Have you read the letter?
   Yes, .............................................. half an hour ago.
4 Has Pam moved house?
   Yes, .............................................. last month.

12 Поставьте в present perfect или past simple глаголы в скобках.

1 I ...didn't go... (not/go) to school yesterday because I was ill.
2 ................................................. (you/ever/fly) a kite?
3 There is nothing in the box. I ................................................. (just/empty) it.
4 Simon ............................................ (go) to the theatre last week.
5 ................................................. (you/eat) all the chocolate cake last night?
6 ................................................. (you/wear) your new hat yet?
7 I ................................................. (drink) twelve glasses of water yesterday.
8 Dora ................................................. (visit) five European countries so far.
9 ................................................. (you/come) to work by bus yesterday?
10 ................................................. (you/go) to Samantha's party last Saturday?

13 Поставьте в present perfect или past simple глаголы в скобках.

A: ...Have you ever seen... (you/ever/see) an elephant?
B: Yes, I ........................................... (see) some in a zoo last summer.
A: ................................................. (you/touch) them?
B: No, they ........................................ (be) in their cages.

2 A: ................................................. (you/go) shopping on Saturday?
B: Yes, I ........................................... (buy) lots of things.
A: What ................................................. (you/buy)?
B: A jacket, some shoes and a pair of trousers.

3 A: ................................................. (you/finish) your project yet?
B: Yes, I ............................................ (finish) it last night.
A: ................................................. (you/type) it yet?
B: Yes, I ............................................ (already/type) it.

4 A: ................................................. (you/ever/be) to Poland?
B: Yes, I ........................................... (go) there in 1992.
A: Where ................................................. (you/stay)?
B: I ................................................. (stay) at a friend's house in Warsaw.

14 Поставьте в present perfect или past simple глаголы в скобках.

Dear Lydia,

I'm writing to tell you all the latest family news. Aunt Daisy (1) ........................................... (have) a baby girl a week ago. Uncle Nick is very pleased. They (2) ........................................... (name) the baby Louise. Uncle Bruce (3) ........................................... (buy) a new car and he (4) ........................................... (give) the old one to Aunt Celia. Do you remember my cousin Rupert? Well, he (5) ........................................... (move) to Germany last month. He (6) ........................................... (take) his wife and children with him. Grandpa (7) ........................................... (take) Alex on a fishing trip last weekend. Unfortunately, they (8) ........................................... (not/catch) any fish!

Grandma (9) ........................................... (recently/redecorate) the living room. She (10) ........................................... (paint) the walls pink and (11) ........................................... (buy) a new carpet to match. It looks lovely.

That's all for now. Take care and write soon with your news.

Love,
Mum

15 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 I'm a teacher. I ...A... in a school.
   A work    B worked    C am working

2 He ................. goodbye and then he walked away.
   A has said    B said    C says

3 "I ................. my work. Can I leave, now?"
   A finish    B have finished    C am finishing

4 I ................. on a new book at the moment.
   A work    B am working    C have worked
5. make any noise. Mum is sleeping.
   A. Doesn’t  B. Don’t  C. Didn’t

6. She always ............... her teeth twice a day.
   A. brushes  B. has brushed  C. is brushing

7. I ................... a postcard two days ago. It was
   from my parents.
   A. get  B. have got  C. got

8. We ................... a lot of money on our new
   house so far.
   A. spent  B. have spent  C. are spending

9. There ................... any rice in the cupboard.
   A. aren’t  B. isn’t  C. is

10. This house ................... to my uncle Tom.
    A. belongs  B. belong  C. have belonged

16. Вычеркните лишнее слово в каждом предложении.

   1. I have broke a vase yesterday.
   2. Were you be in Paris last month?
   3. Tom has ever eaten all the fruit.
   4. There were not no people at the bus stop.
   5. Alex already cut his finger yesterday.
   6. John hasn’t never phoned me yet.

17. Впишите от двух до пяти пропущенных слов, включая слова, выделенные жирным шрифтом.

   1. He became a singer ten years ago.
      has  He ................. a singer for ten years.
   2. They visited their friends a month ago.
      have  They ............... their friends for a month.
   3. When did you visit your grandparents?
      ago  How long ............... your grandparents?
   4. She has been a doctor for ten years.
      became  She ................. ten years ago.

UNIT 13
Present Perfect

Бренда (Brenda) и Люк (Luke) переехали в новый дом. Они очень заняты. Посмотрите на список под картинкой. What have they done? What have they not done? (√ - сделали, х - нет.) Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:
Уч. A: Have they hung the curtains up?
Уч. B: No, they haven’t.

Другими словами

Внимательно посмотрите на эти пары предложений. В каждой паре оба предложения имеют схожий смысл.

   1. I saw Tim a week ago.
      have  I have not seen Tim for a week.
   2. When did you go to Spain?
      ago  How long ago did you go to Spain?
   3. I became a teacher four years ago.
      have  I have been a teacher for four years.

Бренда пишет письмо своей подруге Сэлли. Допишите письмо, используя предыдущее задание.

Dear Sally,
We moved into our new house last weekend. It is lovely but we have had lots of things to do.
We haven’t hung the curtains up yet, but we have painted the fence.
Moving to a new house is a lot of hard work. I hope everything will be ready when you come to visit us!

Lots of love,
Brenda
There is a tree at Christmas. In the summer, they go to the beach. His grandfather takes him to the park on Sunday mornings.

Предлоги времени используются для указания времени действия. Чаще всего употребляются at, in и on. Например: He goes to school at eight o'clock in the morning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AT</th>
<th>IN</th>
<th>ON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>время:</td>
<td>в выражениях: at 7 o'clock</td>
<td>дни: on Monday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>праздники:</td>
<td>at Christmas</td>
<td>на New Year's Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at Easter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at the weekend</td>
<td>даты: on May 6th</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>в выражениях:</td>
<td>at the moment</td>
<td>части суток</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at present</td>
<td>на конкретный день</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at dawn</td>
<td>вечер</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at noon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>at night</td>
<td>прилага опасного дня</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>on a hot day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mesesы:</td>
<td>времена года: in September, in March и т.д.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>в выражениях: in the winter/spring/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>autumn и т.д.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>века:</td>
<td>in the 20th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>в выражениях:</td>
<td>in the morning/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>afternoon/evening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in an hour/in a minute</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in a week/few days/ month/year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Примечание. Предлоги времени не употребляются:
a) со словами today, tomorrow, tonight или yesterday. Например: Come to my house tomorrow morning.
b) перед словами this, last, next, every, all, some, each, one или any. Например: Let's go to the cinema next Saturday.

1. Употребите следующие слова и словосочетания с нужными предлогами.
   Например: in March, at Christmas
   March, Christmas, spring, Friday, the weekend, Saturday evening, noon, July 5th, the evening, 9 o'clock, Sunday, 1972, night, the 19th century, 6 o'clock, Monday morning, September 16th, the morning, the winter, Christmas Day, dawn

2. Вставьте at, on или in.
   1. I like getting up late ...at... the weekend.
   2. I was born .............. May 14th.
   3. Let's meet .............. 3:00 and go shopping.
   4. ............ Friday morning Linda had a French lesson.
   5. The boat leaves ............. ten minutes.
6 He usually meets his friends .......... the evening.
7 Call me ........... 2 o'clock tomorrow.
8 Tina's birthday party was ........... Sunday night.
9 See you ........... a few weeks! Bye!
10 Jenny likes staying at home .......... rainy days.

3 Вставьте предлоги at, on или in, где это необходимо.
1 Mr Simpson is arriving .......... Friday.
2 I like walking in the park .......... hot days.
3 The accident happened .......... yesterday evening.
4 I am very busy .......... the moment.
5 Tom plays tennis .......... every Sunday.
6 The bus leaves .......... ten minutes.
7 They were at the zoo .......... this morning.
8 I have a doctor's appointment .......... today.
9 They played tennis .......... last Saturday.
10 We can go to the beach .......... Sunday.
11 My family has lunch .......... noon.
12 We give presents .......... Christmas.
13 Don't forget to call Jill .......... tonight.
14 The farmer woke up .......... dawn and fed the chickens.
15 Jason was fast asleep .......... midnight.

4 Вставьте предлоги at, on или in.

Goodbye. See you .......... Friday.

I'm sorry, Mr Evans isn't here .......... the moment.

УЧИТЕЛЬ

УСТНО

Перед вами программа телепередач на выходные. Один из учеников (ведущий) выбирает телепередачу, не говоря о своем выборе другим. Остальные задают ему вопросы, чтобы узнать, какую он выбрал. Угадавший занимает место ведущего.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Saturday</th>
<th>Sunday</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>morning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bugs Bunny</td>
<td>Mickey Mouse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.00</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinderella</td>
<td>The Jungle Book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>afternoon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detective</td>
<td>The Love Boat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Happy Days</td>
<td>The Monsters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.00</td>
<td>6.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Game</td>
<td>Showtime with Sharon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>9.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The News</td>
<td>The News</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Например (ученик выбирает передачу "The Monsters"):  
Уч. 1: Is it on Saturday? Уч. 4: Is it in the afternoon?
Уч. 2: No, it isn't. Уч. 2: Yes, it is.
Уч. 3: Is it on Sunday? Уч. 5: Is it at 4 o'clock?
Уч. 2: Yes, it is. Уч. 2: Yes, it is.
Уч. 6: It's The Monsters!
Предлоги места употребляются для указания местонахождения. К ним относятся: on, under, in front of, behind, beside / next to, near, at, in, between и among. Предлог between указывает на место между двумя объектами (одушевленными или неодушевленными). Предлог among указывает на место среди трех или более объектов.

Мы употребляем at:
- в выражениях:
  at school / university / college, at work, at home, at the top of ..., at the bottom of ...
- с адресами, когда указываем номер дома:
  at 20, Oxford Street, in Oxford Street

Мы употребляем in:
- в выражениях:
  in the middle, in the air, in the sky, in bed, in hospital, in prison, in a newspaper / magazine, in a picture
- с названиями городов, стран и континентов:
  in Athens, in England, in Europe, in Australia

Мы говорим:
- on a chair — in an armchair

Вставьте in, at или on.

1. What have you got ...in... your pocket?
2. Where's Paul? He is .......... his bedroom.
3. Mother is .......... home.
4. I like to sit .......... an armchair by the fire.
5. Glasgow is a large city .......... Scotland.
6. We live .......... Number 37, King's Road.
7 The answer is ........... the bottom of the page.
8 My house is the first one ........... the left.
9 She has left her purse ........... the chair.
10 The manager’s office is ........... the second floor.
11 Dinner is ........... the table.
12 Paul is ........... hospital because he is ill.

6 Подчеркните нужные предлоги.
1 I’m studying French on/in/at school.
2 Your shoes are under/between/at the bed.
3 The cat is lying among/in front of/at the fire.
4 Sue is standing under/at/behind Nancy.
5 The boy is standing on/in/among his friends.
6 Who was that woman beside/under/on your mother?
7 Our house is among/near/in the fire station.
8 He has a computer in front of/on/at his desk.
9 The children are playing at/on/in the garden.
10 The sofa is at/near/next to/among the table.
11 I sit at/in/between my two best friends in class.
12 George studied History in/on/at the University of Essex.

8 Заполните пропуски предложениями.

near - on - at - in front of - in

Dear Sally,

My family and I are (1) ........... New York. We are spending the Christmas holidays with our relatives.

We are staying (2) ........... my uncle’s house. I’m having a lot of fun with my cousins. There is a park (3) ........... their house. We play (4) ........... the swings and slides every day.

There was a snowstorm yesterday! There is a lot of snow (5) ........... the ground now. My cousins and I want to make a snowman (6) ........... the house.

I hope you had a good time (7) ........... Italy. Write soon.

Love,
Janet

Emily’s bedroom

Emily is sitting 1) ........... her desk. The desk is 2) ........... the window. There is a lamp 3) ........... it. Emily’s bed is 4) ........... two small tables. There is a carpet 5) ........... the floor. Her cat is 6) ........... the bed. The wardrobe is 7) ........... her desk. Emily’s clothes are 8) ........... the wardrobe. There is an armchair 9) ........... the desk.

УСТНО

Выполните задание в парах. Закройте текст под картинкой из упражнения 8 и, глядя на картинку, задайте вопросы о расположении вещей (и кота) в комнате Эмилли (Emily). Ответьте на эти вопросы. Например:

Уч. А: Where is Emily’s cat?
Уч. В: It’s under the bed.
Уч. А: Where is Emily’s desk?
Уч. В: It’s in front of the window.

ПИСЬМЕННО

Нарисуйте свою комнату. Опишите расположение вещей.

This is my bedroom. There is a ........................................
...............................................................................................
.............................................................................................
Предлоги движения употребляются для указания направления(ий) движения относительно каких-либо объектов. К ним относятся: over, along, across, up, down, into, out of, round, onto, through и from ... to ...

The plane is flying over the city.
The car is going along the street.
The man is walking across the street.

The policeman is coming round the corner.
The thief is jumping onto the truck.

The boy is going up the hill.
The girl is going down the hill.

The bus is going through a tunnel.
The bus is going from London to Oxford.

Примечание. Когда имеем в виду способ передвижения, мы употребляем предлог by.
Например: by car / bus / train / taxi / plane / boat
HO: on foot

Вставьте предлоги up, into, through, round, onto, from ... to, over или down.

1 The dog is jumping ...onto... the table.
2 The postman has just gone .................. the corner.
3 How far is it ............... your house ............. the post office?
4 The train is going .......... the tunnel.
5 The plane is flying ............... the village.
6 Look! That man has climbed .......... the ladder.
7 Tears are running ............... his face.
8 Come ............. the house and get warm.

10 Подчеркните нужное слово.
1 You must go up/across/into the bridge to get to school.
2 Put the cake into/out of/through the oven.
3 The motorbike is going down/onto/through the tunnel.
4 The children ran onto/out of/over the classrooms when the bell rang.
5 I go to school on/by/onto foot.
6 The pop singer is ready to sing. He is coming through/over/onto the stage.
7 The child is running through/over/across the road.
8 The cat has jumped down/onto/across the car.
9 You must always take off your shoes when you come into/down/round the house.
10 He goes to work by/on/into bus every day.

11 Вставьте along, up, through, down, out of или across. Затем расскажите, как пройти от почты к железнодорожному вокзалу.

A: Excuse me. Where is the post office?
B: Go 1) ........... King’s Road and go 2) ............... the tunnel. When you come 3) ............... the tunnel, turn left. Walk until you get to the bridge. Go 4) ............... the steps. 5) ............... the bridge and 6) ............... the steps. Then go 7) ............... the road and the post office is in front of you.

It is Saturday morning. Tim and Bob are playing football in the garden. Their sister Jenny is getting 1) ............ her bicycle. Her friends are riding their bicycles 2) ............... the pavement. Their father is carrying the shopping bags 3) ........... the house. Their mother is coming 4) ............... the house. Someone is painting their house. He is climbing 5) ........... the ladder. A black cat is jumping 6) ........... from the tree. A white cat is going 7) ........... the house 8) ............... the window. Some birds are flying 9) ........... the house.

Найдите фотографии в журналах и, используя предложия движения, расскажите, что делают изображенные на них люди.
A: What will you buy Sandra for her birthday?
B: I think I'll buy her a bottle of perfume. What about you?
A: Perhaps I'll buy her a pair of earrings. Will you help me choose them?
B: Yes, I will.

Будущее простое время (future simple *) образуется с помощью will и корневой (основной) формы глагола. Например: He will visit his friends. They will go to the cinema. Вопросы образуются путем постановки will перед личным местоимением в именительном падеже (или существительным). Например: Will he visit his friends? Will they go to the cinema? В отрицательных предложениях после will ставится not. Например: He will not / won't visit his friends. They will not / won't go to the cinema.

* Иногда употребляется термин future indefinite.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Полная форма</td>
<td>Краткая форма</td>
<td>Полная форма</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I will leave</td>
<td>I'll leave</td>
<td>I will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you will leave</td>
<td>you'll leave</td>
<td>you will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he will leave</td>
<td>he'll leave</td>
<td>she will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she will leave</td>
<td>she'll leave</td>
<td>it will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it will leave</td>
<td>it'll leave</td>
<td>we will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we will leave</td>
<td>we'll leave</td>
<td>you will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you will leave</td>
<td>you'll leave</td>
<td>they will not leave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they will leave</td>
<td>they'll leave</td>
<td>they will not leave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Впишите краткие формы, как показано на примере.

Вопросы выполните в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя подсказки. Например:

Уч. A: He won't come to work today.
Уч. B: Will he come to work tomorrow, then?

1. He / not come / to work today.
2. She / not cook / a meal today.
3. They / not go out / tonight.
4. She / not visit / them tonight.
5. I / not study / tonight.
6. He / not sing / tonight.
**Употребление**

**Future simple употребляется:**

а) для обозначения будущих действий, без указания точного времени. Например: We’ll travel around the world one day.

б) для предсказаний будущих событий (predictions). Например: You’ll be a great computer operator one day.

в) для выражения угроз или предупреждений (threats / warnings). Например: Be quiet or I’ll send you out!

г) для выражения обещаний (promises) и решений, принятых в момент речи (on-the-spot decisions). Например: I’ll buy you this ring.

д) с глаголами hope, think, believe, expect и т.п.; с выражениями I’m sure, I’m afraid и т.п., а также с наречиями probably, perhaps и т.п. Например: I hope he will pass his exams. Perhaps I’ll see her tonight.

**Маркеры**

К маркерам future simple относятся: tomorrow, the day after tomorrow, next week / month / year, tonight, soon, in a week / month / year и т.д.

**Вставьте will (‘ll) или will not (won’t).**

1. You are late. You ...won’t... get there in time.
2. “The ice-cream is melting.” “I ......................... put it in the freezer.”
3. Perhaps Tom ............ start looking for a better job.
4. I ......................... be able to help you tomorrow because I’m busy.
5. “We haven’t got any milk.” “I ......................... buy some.”
6. Put on your coat or you ....................... get cold.
7. I’m afraid I ....................... have time to go shopping with you next Saturday.
8. I expect I ......................... see Brenda at the party the day after tomorrow.
9. It’s Fay’s birthday next week. I ....................... send her a birthday card.
10. Stuart is very tired. I think he ....................... go to bed early tonight.

**Вставьте глаголы в форме future simple.**

help, go, lend, order, take, show

1. A: I’ve lost my wallet.
   B: I ...I’ll help... you find it.
   B: I .................................. you mine.
3. A: We haven’t got any milk.
   B: Never mind. I ....................... and buy some.
4. A: The dog is ill.
   B: I .................................. it to the vet.
5. A: Have you got a new car?
   B: Yes, I .................................. it to you later.
6. A: I don’t want to cook tonight.
   B: OK. I .................................. a pizza, then.

**Напишите вопросы и отрицательные ответы на них.**

1. They will be back soon.
   ..................Will they be back soon? They won’t be back soon....
2. Tom will go to Africa next year.
   ..................................................
3. She will visit us next Tuesday.
   ..................................................
В кратких ответах мы употребляем только личное местоимение в именительном падеже и will / won’t. Содержание вопроса не повторяется. Например: Will you be back in an hour? Yes, I will. / No, I won’t.

Will you ...? Yes, I/we will. No, I/we won’t.
Will he/she/it ...? Yes, he/she/it will. No, he/she/it won’t.
Will they ...? Yes, they will. No, they won’t.

6 Вставьте краткие ответы.
1 Will they go camping next week? Yes, ...they will....
2 Will Tom buy a car next year? No, ....................
3 Will Fiona go to a concert tonight? No, ....................
4 Will the children decorate the cake? Yes, ....................
5 Will Mother be back in an hour? No, ....................
6 Will Peter call Kate tonight? Yes, ....................
7 Will you help me fix the TV? No, ....................

Be going to – Will – Present Continuous

It is going to rain. (Это очевидно. Есть явное доказательство – тучи на небе.)
You will be a great pianist one day. (Предсказание.)
He is having a meeting with his boss in an hour. (Он это запланировал.)

Be going to

Утверждения строятся с помощью глагола to be (am, is, are), going to и корневой (основной) формы глагола. Например: He is going to eat out tonight. В вопросах глагол to be в нужной форме ставится перед личным местоимением в именительном падеже (или существительным). Например: Is he going to eat out tonight? Отрицания строятся с помощью not после глагола to be. Например: He is not / isn’t going to eat out tonight.

Be going to употребляется для:
а) выражения заранее принятых планов и намерений на (ближкое) будущее (plans / intentions). Например: I am going to play football this afternoon. He is going to buy a bike this summer.
б) предсказаний, когда уже есть доказательства того, что они сбудутся в ближком будущем (evidence). Например: It is going to rain. (На небе тучи.)

Present Continuous

Для обозначения действий, заранее запланированных на недалекое будущее, может употребляться также present continuous. Например: I am meeting Helen at two o’clock. В частности, с глаголами движения come, go, fly, travel, leave и т.д. Например: I am leaving for Paris tomorrow. (Я это запланировал.)
1. I am going to buy a new car next month.
2. When are you going to tidy your bedroom?
   It's very messy!
3. Bob is going to play football on Saturday
   because he has hurt his leg.
4. Barry and Jason are going to visit their
   grandparents on Sunday.
5. Denise is going to appear in the new TV series?
6. Monica is going to sing in the concert.
7. I am going to walk to school today. I'll take the bus.
8. Are you going to help me wash the dishes after lunch?
9. Helen is going to cook dinner for some friends tomorrow.
10. Ruth is going to come with us.
    She's too busy at work.

В кратких ответах с be going to мы употребляем только Yes или No, личное местоимение в инфинитивном падеже и глагол to be. Содержание вопроса не повторяется. Например: Are you going to wash the car? Yes, I am. No, I'm not.

Are you ...? Yes, I am/we are. No, I'm not/we aren't.
Is he/she/it ...? Yes, he/she/it is. No, he/she/it isn't.
Are they ...? Yes, they are. No, they aren't.
11. Что выражают will / be going to в каждом предложении? Подчеркните правильное значение.

1. I’ll have some cheesecake. (on-the-spot decision/promise)
2. Don’t go out! You’ll catch a cold. (intention/warning)
3. Pamela is going to have a baby in June. (evidence/threat)
4. You will meet a very rich and handsome man. (prediction/intention)
5. Stop that noise or I’ll send you to your room. (on-the-spot decision/threat)
6. Mary’s going to buy a present for Tom this afternoon. (intention/promise)
7. I’ll help you cut the tree tomorrow. (prediction/promise)

12. Вставьте future simple, be going to или present continuous.

1. The tree is falling. It ...is going to hit... (hit) that car!
2. I can’t meet you today. I ...will have lunch... (have) lunch with my boss in an hour.
3. It’s hot in here. I ...will take off... (take off) my sweater.
4. Tom ...will fly... (fly) to New York on Friday. He has already bought his ticket.
5. She likes children. She ...will be... (be) a teacher.
6. I’m sure Kim ...will not let... (not/let) you drive her new car.
7. I can’t go to the cinema on Saturday. I ...will go... (go) to the shops with my mother.
8. I think it ...will snow... (snow) on Christmas Day this year.

13. Выберите правильный ответ.

1. Do you think it ...C... tomorrow?
   A. rained   B. has rained   C. will rain
2. Beth ...B... to the cinema every Saturday.
   A. has gone   B. is going   C. goes
3. They ...B... three films so far.
   A. have seen   B. saw   C. see
4. Put on your coat or you ...B... a cold.
   A. be catching   B. have caught   C. will catch

5. I ...C... dinner with Paul this evening. Do you want to join us?
   A. will have   B. am having   C. have had
6. Grandmother ...B... us in our new house yet.
   A. didn’t visit   B. hasn’t visited   C. doesn’t visit
7. I usually ...C... my clothes on Monday mornings.
   A. wash   B. washes   C. have washed
8. I ...B... a big chocolate cake for my birthday last year.
   A. will bake   B. have baked   C. baked
9. I ...C... for a new job this summer.
   A. am going to look   B. am looking   C. have looked
10. Mum ...B... the kitchen at the moment.
    A. cleaned   B. has cleaned   C. is cleaning

14. Поставьте в нужное время глаголы в скобках.

Dear Anita,

I (1) ...have... a lovely time here in Egypt. I (2) ...stay... in Cairo in a nice hotel with my family. I (3) ...see... many wonderful things so far. Yesterday morning I (4) ...go... to see the Pyramids. They (5) ...be... amazing. In the evening we (6) ...go... to a restaurant and we (7) ...taste... traditional food. Tomorrow we (8) ...visit... Alexandria. I’m sure I (9) ...like... it very much. Egypt is an exciting country!

Are you having a good time at home, too? See you soon.

Best Wishes,
Vanessa
UNIT 15
The Future

15
Вставьте предложенные глаголы в future simple или present continuous.
be, do, have, come

1

........... you .............. to Paul’s party?

No, I'm not. I'm tired.

2

What .............. you .............. on Friday evening?

Nothing, I'm free.

3

You .............. rich and famous.

4

Can I have your order please?

Yes, I .............. chicken and chips, please.

16
Вычеркните лишнее слово.
1 They are being going to visit the zoo on Saturday.
2 Tom won't not have time to go shopping tomorrow.
3 Have you never spoken to Jim about your plans yet?
4 He is going playing tennis now.
5 Peter has broke his leg yesterday.

УСТНО

Роберт Хэррис (Robert Harris) — бизнесмен. Прочтите записи его секретаря о предстоящей поездке в Германию. Выполните задание в парах. Используя подсказки, задайте вопросы и ответьте на них. Например:
Уч. А: Is Mr Harris flying at 12 o'clock on Tuesday?
Уч. В: No, he isn't. He's flying at 10 o'clock on Monday morning.

Monday December 16th
fly - 10.00 (morning)
meet - Mr Miller - 12.00
have lunch - with Mr Miller - 2.00

Tuesday December 17th
make a speech - 11.00
give an interview - 3.00
fly back - 6.00

1 fly / 12.00 / Tuesday?
2 meet Mr Miller / 12.00 / Monday?
3 have lunch with Mr Miller / 3.00 / Monday?
4 make a speech / 11.00 / Tuesday?
5 give an interview / 5.00 / Tuesday?
6 fly back / 6.00 / Tuesday?

ПИСЬМЕННО

Теперь напишите о планах мистера Хэрриса, используя слова: First, Then, After that, Finally.

Mr Harris is flying to Germany at 10.00 on Monday morning. First, he is meeting
After that
Finally
Revision 3 (Units 1 - 15)

1. Вставьте was, wasn't, were или weren't.
   1. The children ...were... at the beach yesterday.
   2. Ben .................. at the park. He was at home.
   3. .................. the students at school?
   4. Sara and Mike .................. at a restaurant. They were at a café.
   5. .................. Betty at the library?
   6. All the doctors at the hospital .............. very busy.
   7. Ben .................. at the clothes shop. He was at the record shop.

2. Вставьте for, since, already, yet, just, never или ever.
   1. I've ...already... finished my homework but Mark is still doing his.
   2. Jane hasn't been to the zoo ..................
   3. We haven't seen Julie .............. March.
   4. We've known each other .................. years.
   5. I've .................. taken the cake out of the oven. It's still hot.
   6. He's .................. been to Paris twice this year.
   7. I have .................. tasted Chinese food, but I want to.
   8. Have you .................. tried to climb a tree?
   9. I haven't eaten anything .................. yesterday.
   10. Has Peter returned the books to the library ..................?
   11. Dave's been ill .................. three days.
   12. We haven't got our exam results ..................

3. Поставьте в past simple глаголы в скобках.
   Yesterday I 1) .................. (go) to the circus. I 2) .................. (have) a great time. I 3) .................. (watch) the clowns and 4) .................. (see) the animals perform their tricks. I 5) .................. (buy) an ice-cream and I also 6) .................. (eat) a lot of popcorn! My favourite part 7) .................. (be) when the acrobats 8) .................. (do) their act. They 9) .................. (be) amazing. After the show, I 10) .................. (catch) a bus home. I 11) .................. (feel) very tired but I really 12) .................. (enjoy) my visit.

4. Поставьте в нужное время глаголы в скобках.
   1. Please, be quiet! We .......................... (try) to get some sleep.
   2. They .......................... (have) bacon and eggs for breakfast yesterday morning.
   3. Jack .......................... (play) squash every Thursday afternoon.
   5. At present, George .......................... (help) his mother with the housework.
   6. “When .......................... (Jack/ask) you to marry him?” “Two months ago.”
   7. I'm sure Janet .......................... (help) you clean up this mess later.
   8. Don't touch the wall! I .......................... (just/paint) it!
   9. Claire .......................... (not/come) to my party last night.
   10. My brother always .......................... (bring) me a nice present on my birthday.
   11. .......................... (you/want) to listen to some music?
   12. I'm afraid Susan .......................... (not/be) here for your engagement party.
   13. .......................... (Dad/repair) the car yet?
   14. John Miller .......................... (publish) three books so far.
   15. Drink your milk or I .......................... (not/take) you to the zoo.

5. Поставьте глаголы в future simple или употребите be going to.
   1. My car is old. I .......................... (look for) a new one next month.
   2. It's raining outside. Take an umbrella or you .......................... (get) wet.
   3. The buses are not running tomorrow. Peter .......................... (walk) to work.
   4. “I .......................... (pay) for the drinks this time. It's my turn.”
   5. I'm sure John .......................... (not/miss) tonight's match on TV.
   7. It's Sarah's birthday tomorrow. Her husband .......................... (probably/cook) something special for her.
   8. Mary .......................... (give) a party next week. She has already invited most of her friends.
6 Поставьте глаголы в present continuous, present perfect или употребите be going to. Используйте картинку.

1 The children are feeding (feed) the ducks.
2 Father (buy) some ice-cream.
3 Mother (sit) on a bench.
4 Grandfather (eat) a sandwich.
5 Grandmother (watch) the children.
6 The cat (climb) the tree.
7 A duck (come) out of the lake.
8 A bird (sing) in the tree.

7 Подчеркните нужное слово.

1 Hurry up! Our bus leaves on/in an hour.
2 In this picture Jerry is sitting among/between Alex and Ted.
3 The postman is in/at the door. He's got some letters for us.
4 Dad goes to work in/by car every morning.
5 I'm meeting Peter for coffee on/at Tuesday afternoon.
6 The flowers are on/in the vase.
7 Be careful as you walk across/along the street.
8 Susie goes to school on/by foot every day.
9 Grandpa always wakes up at/on dawn.
10 The train is going from/through the tunnel now.
11 The cat is sitting behind/in front of the fireplace.
12 It's better to stay at home on/in a rainy night.

8 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 We ...B... a test in our History lesson yesterday.
   A have            B had            C are having
2 Philip .............. yet.
   A has woken up  B woke up  C hasn't woken up
3 I ................. your brother last week.
   A saw            B see             C am seeing
4 It's hot. I ............ the window.
   A will open      B open           C opened
5 Peter and Jenny .......... on holiday next week.
   A go             B are going      C have gone
6 I live ............... a house in the country.
   A in             B on              C up
7 Tina ........ the furniture. Now, everything is clean.
   A dusts          B has dusted     C will dust
8 The hot-air balloon is flying .......... the village.
   A over           B on              C across
9 I hope you .......... me a copy of the photo.
   A sends          B will send      C send
10 The Prime Minister .......... three new hospitals so far.
   A is opening     B opened        C has opened

9 Исправьте ошибки.

1 I have lived here since ten years.
2 There isn't somebody in the garden.
3 We are going the party tonight?
4 I do always my homework in the evenings.
5 We bought some new furnitures yesterday.
6 Simon has already go to work.
7 You will to pass your exams.
8 Philip hasn't got many free time today.
9 I just have finished my breakfast.
10 We have eaten chicken for dinner last night.
11 Tom usually is late for work.
12 There aren't much people in this office.
UNIT 16
Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

Прилагательные / Наречия

James is a racing driver.
He is young and famous. He's got a fast car.
Racing drivers never drive slowly. They drive very fast.

Прилагательное (adjective) описывает существительное и ставится перед ним. Оно может использоваться без существительного после глагола to be. Прилагательные имеют одну и ту же форму для единственного и множественного числа.
Например: This is a big house. He is poor. They are poor. (A ne: They are poors.)

Например: She often visits her parents.

Образование наречий:

а) Обычно наречия образуются путем прибавления -ly к прилагательному.
Например: slow – slowly

б) В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -le, опускается e и прибавляется y.
Например: simple – simply

в) В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на согласный + y, опускается y и прибавляется -ly. Например: angry – angrily

г) К прилагательным, оканчивающимся на -l, прибавляется -ly.
Например: careful – carefully

Исключения

Некоторые наречия не образуются по рассмотренным выше правилам. Они имеют либо совершенно отличную от прилагательного форму, либо полностью совпадают по форме с прилагательным.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Прилагательное</th>
<th>Наречие</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fast</td>
<td>fast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard</td>
<td>hard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>early</td>
<td>early</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late</td>
<td>late</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Напишите наречия.
1-polite... politely... 10-fast...
2-dangerous........ 11-beautiful...
3-nice........ 12-soft...
4-easy........ 13-early...
5-good........ 14-noisy...
6-cheap........ 15-careful...
7-safe........ 16-happy...
8-hard........ 17-terrible...
9-comfortable....... 18-awful...

2 Напишите, чем является выделенное слово – прилагательным или наречением? Если это наречие, то укажите, какого оно типа.

1-He is a good student. ...adjective...
2-She speaks loudly. ...adverb of manner...
3-They arrived early.
4-He is working hard.
5-She is a pretty girl.
6-Your father is here.
7-They usually eat out.
8-He drives carefully.
9-He is leaving tomorrow.
10-You dance very well.
11-She learns quickly.
12-The film was sad.
13-These biscuits are hard.
14-It was an easy exam.
Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

7 Your perfume smells nice/nicely.
8 Susan is smiling happy/happily.
9 This sweater feels very soft/softly.
10 He sings beautiful/beautifully.
11 It is very warm/warmly today.
12 She looks beautiful/beautifully tonight.

5 Подберите ответы к вопросам.

КОЛОНКА A
1 When will you wash your clothes?
2 How are your parents?
3 Where is the rabbit?
4 When did you go shopping?
5 What do you think of this film?
6 How was your trip?
7 How often do you play tennis?

КОЛОНКА B
a Yesterday.
b It was very tiring.
c Tomorrow.
d It's very funny.
e Over there.
f They're very well.
g Twice a week.

6 Вставьте good, well, hard или fast.
Скажите, чем они являются в этих предложениях – прилагательными или наречиями.

1 Janet is a ...good... singer. She sings very ...well...
2 I was ill yesterday but now I am ......................
3 You must run ...................... to catch that bus.
4 I can't bite this bread. It's too ......................
5 Philip isn't clever but he tries very ......................
   at school.
6 That horse is a ...................... runner. It wins
   every race.
7 This cake tastes really ......................
8 Denise is never naughty. She is a ...................... girl.

7 Перепишите предложения, используя глаголы и наречия, как показано на примере.

1 He is a good writer. ...He writes well......
2 She is a slow runner. ......................
3 They are clever players. ......................
4 He is a careful driver. ......................
5 They are hard workers. ......................
6 Fiona is a bad singer. ......................
7 Paula is a beautiful dancer. ......................
UNIT 16
Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

Сравнения

- Прилагательные имеют две степени сравнения: сравнительную (comparative) и превосходную (superlative).

- Сравнительная степень + than используется для сравнения двух людей или предметов. Например: Tom is taller than Richard. Russia is larger than Australia.

- Превосходная степень + of / in используется для сравнения трех и более людей или предметов. Например: Chris is the tallest of all. Когда говорится о местоположении, употребляется in. Например: Russia is the largest country in the world. А не: the world

- Образование сравнительной и превосходной степеней прилагательных.
  Односложные и двусостые прилагательные образуют сравнительную степень путем прибавления -er, а превосходную - -est. Например: fast - faster - fastest. Прилагательные, имеющие больше двух слогов, образуют сравнительную степень с помощью more, а превосходную с помощью most. Например: beautiful - more beautiful - most beautiful. Некоторые прилагательные, такие, как clever, stupid, narrow, gentle, friendly и др., могут образовывать степени сравнения обоими способами. Например: clever - cleverer - cleverest ИЛИ clever - more clever - most clever

Правописание

- К односложным прилагательным, оканчивающимся на -e, прибавляется -er в сравнительной степени и -est в превосходной. Например: large - larger - largest

- В двусостых прилагательных, оканчивающихся на -y, это -y заменяется на -i и прибавляется -er или -est. Например: happy - happier - happiest

- В прилагательных, оканчивающихся на ударный слог с кратким гласным между двумя согласными, конечная согласная буква удвивается и прибавляется -er или -est. Например: big - bigger - biggest но old - older - oldest

Напишите сравнительные и превосходные степени следующих прилагательных.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>small</th>
<th>...smaller...</th>
<th>...smallest...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>big</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>weak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>dangerous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>slow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>pretty</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>safe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>fat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>sad</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Наречия образуют сравнительную и превосходную степени так же, как и прилагательные. К односложным и двусложным наречиям прибавляется -er в сравнительной степени и -est в превосходной. Например: hard - harder - hardest, early - earlier - earliest.
К наречиям, образованным от прилагательных путем прибавления -y (наречия образа действия), в сравнительной степени прибавляется more, а в превосходной — most. Например: carefully - more carefully - most carefully.

Напишите сравнительные и превосходные степени следующих наречий.
1. easily  more easily... most easily...
2. fast  ...
3. late  ...
4. clearly  ...
5. carelessly  ...
6. generously  ...
7. hard  ...
8. early  ...

Степени сравнения, образующиеся не по правилам.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Прилагательное</th>
<th>Сравнительная</th>
<th>Превосходная</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>good/well</td>
<td>better</td>
<td>best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bad/badly</td>
<td>worse</td>
<td>worst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>much/many</td>
<td>more</td>
<td>most</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a lot of</td>
<td>less</td>
<td>least</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>little</td>
<td>further/farther</td>
<td>furthest/farthest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>far</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Напишите предложения, используя подсказки, как показано на примере.
1. George’s house is very big.
   ...Yes, it’s bigger than mine....
2. Sally’s dress is very expensive.
3. Peter’s sister is very young.
4. Tom’s job is very exciting.
5. Jenny’s hair is very long.
6. This book is very interesting.

Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

UNIT 16

11. Напишите предложения, используя подсказки, как показано на примере.
1. That’s a fast car.
   ...It’s the fastest car I’ve ever seen....
2. Those are expensive rings.
3. That’s a small house.
4. That’s a big plane.
5. That’s a tall building.
6. That’s a long snake.
7. Those are nice flowers.
8. That’s a cheap watch.

12. Вставьте сравнительные степени, как показано на примере.
1. My motorbike goes ...faster than... (fast) yours.
2. I work                              (hard) Paul.
3. Today it is                      (cold) yesterday.
4. I’m                              (old) you.
5. English is                      (little) difficult Japanese.
6. The last bus was          (crowded) the first bus.
7. I need a              (big) bag        this.
8. Travelling by train is       (expensive) travelling by bus.
9. A coat costs         (much) a jacket.
10. Vegetables are        (good) for your health.
11. crisps.

13. Вставьте превосходные степени, как показано на примере.
1. Sarah is ...the youngest... person in my family.
   (young)
2. That is ................................ dress I have ever seen. (horrible)
3. Roses are the flowers which have ................................ smell. (nice)
4. January is .................... month of the year. (cold)
5. That was ..................... joke I’ve ever heard.
   (funny)
6. She is ................................ woman I’ve ever met. (beautiful)
7. Mrs Green is ................................ person I know. (interesting)
8. This is ..................... song I’ve ever heard. (bad)
UNIT 16
Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

14 Вставьте прилагательные или их степени сравнения. Добавьте than, of, in или the, где это необходимо.

1 I am ... younger than ... my brother. (young)
2 That is ................................ programme on television. (good)
3 That was ................................ meal I've ever had. (tasty)
4 My Maths teacher is very ................................ . (clever)
5 The old train is ................................ the new train. (slow)
6 I have got ................................ money ............... my sister. (much)
7 This is .................. tree .................. the forest. (tall)
8 The music is very ................................ . (loud)
9 The watch is very ................................ . (expensive)
10 Chris is .................. student all. (intelligent)

Мы употребляем as ... as, когда хотим сказать, что два человека или предмета обладают одинаковыми качествами.
Например: Helen is as tall as Kate.

В отрицаниях мы употребляем not as ... as.
Например: Mary is not as clever as Julie.

15 Впишите as ... аs или than и слово в скобках.

1 I don't eat ...as much as... you. (much)
2 England has .......... people .......... Holland. (more)
3 I can't speak French ....................... you. (well)
4 Harry isn't ....................... I am. (strong)
5 Chocolate isn't .................. milk. (healthy)
6 Bill's car isn't .................. Tim's. (fast)
7 Julie isn't .................. her cousin. (old)
8 This knife is ............... that one. (fast)
9 This dictionary is ............... that one. (good)
10 The petrol station is .................. from my house ............... the bank. (farther)

16 Вставьте прилагательные и наречия, данные в скобках, в нужной форме.

1 The mouse is not ... as big as... (big) the dog.
2 The elephant is ................................ (heavy) all.
3 The dog is ................................ (heavy) the mouse.
4 The dog is ................................ (noisy) the mouse.
5 The dog can run ................................ (fast) the elephant.
6 The dog is .................. (small) the elephant.
7 Elephants live .................. (long) dogs.
8 The elephant is not .................. (friendly) the dog.

17 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 He is ... man in the world.
   A tall   B taller   C the tallest
2 I am ................ than my sister.
   A old   B older   C the oldest
3 This picture is ................... of all.
   A good   B better   C the best
4 My car was .................. than yours.
   A expensive   B more expensive   C the most expensive
5 This is .................. film I've ever seen.
   A boring   B more boring   C the most boring
6 Dan is not as .................. as Henry.
   A thin   B thinner   C the thinnest
7 My shopping bag is as ............... as yours.
   A heavy   B heavier   C the heaviest
8 I think History is a(n) ............... subject.
   A interesting   B more interesting   C the most interesting
9 England is very .................. in winter.
   A cold   B colder   C the coldest
10 Trains are .................. than bicycles.
   A fast   B faster   C the fastest
ДРУГИМИ СЛОВАМИ

Внимательно посмотрите на эти пары предложений. В каждой паре оба предложения имеют схожий смысл.

1 Mary is shorter than Susan.
   as Susan is not as short as Mary.
2 I have never seen such a tall tree.
   the It's the tallest tree I have ever seen.
3 Greg is 1.80m tall. Paul is 1.80m tall.
   as Greg is as tall as Paul.

Впишите в каждое предложение от двух до пяти слов, включая слово, выделенное жирным шрифтом.

1 Paris is more beautiful than London.
   as London is ...not as beautiful as... Paris.
2 My brother is 15 years old. Your sister is 15 years old.
   as My brother .................. your sister.
3 We have never read such an interesting book.
   the It's ...........................................................
   we have ever read.
4 I play tennis better than John.
   well John doesn't ...................... as I do.
5 Stella has never met such a friendly teacher.
   the He's .........................................................
   Stella has ever met.
6 George weighs 70 kilos. Nick weighs 70 kilos.
   heavy George is ........................................ Nick.
7 It is the best meal I have ever had.
   such I .............................................. a good meal.
8 Spain isn't as cold as Sweden.
   than Sweden is ......................... Spain.

Исправьте ошибки.

1 Chris is more cleverer than Scott.
2 Jill is prettier from Sylvia.
3 Chocolate ice-cream is the more delicious of all.
4 She is a very taller woman.
5 The bus is longest than my car.
6 A Fiat isn't as more expensive as a Porsche.

UNIT 16
Adjectives/Adverbs/Comparisons

УСТНО

Ваш друг приехал в город, в котором вы живете. Он хочет остановиться в хорошем отеле. Выполните задание в парах. Сравните три отеля, как показано на примере. Используйте указанные слова.

old, modern, big, small, a lot of, expensive, far

Star Hotel
Built in: 1930
Rooms: 30
Price: £25 per night
Distance from city centre: 4 km

Pearl Hotel
Built in: 1820
Rooms: 60
Price: £40 per night
Distance from city centre: 2 km

Crown Hotel
Built in: 1990
Rooms: 200
Price: £80 per night
Distance from city centre: 1 km

Уч. A: The Star Hotel is not as old as the Pearl Hotel.
Уч. B: The Crown Hotel is the most modern of all.

ПИСЬМЕННО

Какой отель вам больше всего нравится? Напишите о нем, используя сравнения. Начните так:

The hotel I like most is the .................................
   It is ..............................................................
   ..............................................................
UNIT 17 Questions

Andrew: Is this your dog?
Ben: Yes, it is.
Andrew: Did you get him from a pet shop?
Ben: No, we didn’t.

♦ Существуют два типа вопросов:

а) Вопросы, предполагающие ответы Yes / No
Эти вопросы начинаются с вспомогательного глагола (is, are, have, has, will, can, do, does, did и т.д.), за которым следует подлежащее. Ответы на вопросы обычно начинаются с Yes/No. Например: Are you watching TV? Yes, I am. / Have you finished yet? No, I haven’t. / Can you type? No, I can’t.
Когда смысловой глагол стоит в present simple (play, works и т.д.), вопрос начинается с вспомогательного глагола do / does. Например: Do you play golf every Saturday? Yes, I do. / Does he work hard? No, he doesn’t.
Когда смысловой глагол стоит в past simple (arrived, sent и т.д.), вопрос начинается с вспомогательного глагола did. Например: Did she arrive early last night? Yes, she did. / Did they send you a letter? No, they didn’t.

б) Специальные вопросы (Wh- questions)
Специальные вопросы начинаются с вопросительных слов: who, whose (люди); what, which (вещи); where (место); when, how long (ago), how often (время); how much, how many (количество, число); how (образ действия); why (причина); how old (возраст). Вспомогательный глагол ставится перед подлежащим.

Например: Who is that man? He’s her father.
Whose is that coat? It’s Jane’s.
What is it? It’s a pen.
Where are my glasses? They’re in your bag.
When did he arrive? Yesterday.
Why are you sad? Because I’ve lost my purse.
Which book is yours? The blue one.
How are you? Fine thanks.
How often do you go out? Twice a week.
How much is it? £10.
How many sisters have you got? Two.
How long have you known her? For three years.
How long ago did you leave school? Four years ago.
How old are you? I’m sixteen.

1 Составьте вопросы, как показано на примере.

1 I have got a dog. (you) ... Have you got a dog, too? ...
2 I live in the country. (Sally) ... Does Sally live in the country, too? ...
3 I went out last night. (you) ...........................................
4 I can drive. (David) ..................................................
5 I like pizza. (you) ....................................................
6 I have got long hair. (she) .........................................
7 I am wearing a hat. (Donna) .....................................
2. Заполните пропуски указанными вопросительными словами.

who, what, which, where, how long, when, what time, how often, how, whose
1. ...Whose... is this bag? My sister's.
2. ...are the children? At school.
3. ...is Paul coming back? Tomorrow.
4. ...does he drive? Very dangerously.
5. ...is that woman? Mary Smith.
6. ...do you finish work? At four o'clock.
7. ...do they buy a newspaper? Every day.
8. ...is her name? Catherine.
9. ...city do you like best? Rome or Milan?
10. ...have you been a teacher? Since 1991.

3. Вставьте what, which, who, when, where, whose или why.

1. "...What..... is your name?" "John."
2. "...shirt do you want?" "The blue one, please."
3. "...is your favourite colour?" "Red."
4. "...are you from?" "Poland."
5. "...time do you usually go to bed?" "At ten."
6. "...are you crying?" "Because I've hurt my finger."
7. "...are those books over there?" "Paul's."
8. "...is your best friend?" "Mary."
9. "...did you go on holiday last year?" "Mexico."
10. "...are you leaving?" "Tomorrow."
11. "...is that man over there?" "My dad."
12. "...are you going to cook for dinner?" "Roast beef."
13. "...do you want to leave?" "Because I'm bored."
14. "...is Mr Smith?" "Our science teacher."

4. Сначала вставьте вопросительные слова how old, how often, how much, how many, how long или how long ago. Затем подберите к ответам вопросы.

1. ...How much..... does this jacket cost?
2. ...do you go to the theatre?
3. ...is your sister?
4. ...people are coming to your party?
5. ...have you been a teacher?

6. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат выделенные слова.

1. What time/when did you finish last night? I finished at 9 o'clock last night.
2. ...Yes, I enjoyed the film very much.
3. ...They play squash three times a week.
4. ...No, he didn't call me yesterday.
5. ...It's Helen's dress.
6. ...Yes, there were a lot of people at the party.
UNIT 17
Questions

Вопросы к подлежащему / дополнение

► Вопросы к подлежащему — это вопросы, в которых мы спрашиваем, кто или что выполняет действие, то нас интересует подлежащее. Такие вопросы обычно начинаются со слов who или what. В вопросах к подлежащему глагол употребляется в утвердительной форме.

► Вопросы к дополнению — это вопросы, в которых нас интересует дополнение. Такие вопросы также обычно начинаются со слов who или what. Но в вопросах к дополнению глагол употребляется в вопросительной форме.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>подлежащее</th>
<th>глагол</th>
<th>дополнение</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>a letter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Who sent a letter?
Мы интересуемся подлежащим, поэтому глагол здесь стоит в утвердительной форме.

8 Задайте вопросы, начинающиеся с who или what, как показано на примере.

1 He found something.  
   What did he find?  

2 She has helped somebody.  
   Who has she helped?  

3 They’ll buy something.  

4 He’s meeting somebody at 5 o’clock.  

5 John is writing something.  

6 She saw somebody in the room.  

7 He heard something.  

8 He talked to somebody.  

9 Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат выделенные слова.

1 ...Who broke the window yesterday? ...
   George broke the window yesterday.  

2 ...What is Sarah making for the party? ...
   Sarah is making a cake for the party.  

3 Bob has bought a new car.  

4 Laura has found a ring.  

5 Diana will travel abroad next year.  

6 I saw Tom yesterday.  

7 They are repairing the roof.  

8 She had fish and chips for lunch.  

9 Peter brought a present for the baby.  

10 I called Bruce last night.
10 Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат выделенные слова. Ответьте на эти вопросы.

Lily lives in Greendale. She is a typist. She works in an office in the town centre. In her spare time, Lily likes to do sports. Her best friend is Sophie. They met two years ago when they were at university. They are friends because they have the same hobbies. They go walking together once a week. Sophie drives them to the countryside in her car. Lily and Sophie are having a rest at the moment. Sophie is tired today because she went to bed very late last night.

1 Where does Lily live? 
   She lives in Greendale.

2 .................................................................

3 .................................................................

4 .................................................................

5 .................................................................

6 .................................................................

7 .................................................................

8 .................................................................

9 .................................................................

10 ................................................................

11 Задайте вопросы репортера.

A: 1) What is your name?
B: My name is Michael Simmons.
A: 2) .................................................................
B: I live in Los Angeles.
A: 3) .................................................................
B: I was born in New York.
A: 4) .................................................................
B: I am twenty-nine years old.
A: 5) .................................................................
B: I was eleven years old when I started playing.
A: 6) .................................................................
B: I enjoy reading books and going to the cinema.
A: 7) .................................................................
B: I am having a holiday.
A: 8) .................................................................
B: I'm going to stay here for ten days.
A: Thanks for your time.

12 Выполните задание в парах. Выберите один из изображенных на рисунке персонажей и составьте диалог, подобный диалогу в упражнении 11.

Vanessa Reed, actress

Roger Fox, singer
13. Задайте вопросы, используя слова в скобках.

A: 1) Do you know this man? (you/know/this man)
B: Yes, his name is John Smith.
A: 2) ........................................... (he/live/here)
B: Yes, he lives across the road.
A: 3) ........................................... (house/be/His)
B: Number 6. The house with the red front door.
A: 4) ........................................... (you/see/him/today)
B: Yes, I have.
A: 5) ........................................... (time/be/it)
B: 10 o'clock this morning.
A: 6) ........................................... (he/do)
B: He got into his car and drove away.
A: 7) ........................................... (you/ever speak/him)
B: Yes, but only a few times.
A: Thank you very much, madam.

15. Расположите слова в правильном порядке. Получившиеся вопросы запишите в свои тетради.

1. Where / go / yesterday / did / you?
   ...Where did you go yesterday?...
2. What / are / going / the / time / party / you / to?
3. How long / Maria / has / ill / been?
4. When / you / Spain / are / leaving / for?
5. Why / so / tired / are / you / today?
6. How / have / brothers / many / got / you?
7. What / your / is / friend's / name / best?

16. Задайте вопросы, ответами на которые служат выделенные слова.

1. ...How long have you known him?...
   I've known him for three years.
2. ................................................
   I go to the gym twice a week.
3. ................................................
   I left school five years ago.
4. ................................................
   I paid twenty pounds for that dress.
5. ................................................
   This bicycle is John's.
Мини-вопросы (Question Tags)

Мини-вопросы – это короткие вопросы в конце высказываний *. Мы обычно употребляем их в устной речи, когда ожидаем, что с нами согласятся, либо когда хотим проверить справедливость нашего мнения.

Если высказывание утвердительное, то мини-вопрос, как правило, отрицательный. Например: She was at home, wasn’t she? He lives in a flat, doesn’t he?

Если высказывание отрицательное, то мини-вопрос, как правило, утвердительный. Например: They haven’t finished yet, have they? She won’t come to the party, will she?

Если высказывание содержит слово с отрицательным значением (never, hardly, seldom или rarely), то мини-вопрос утвердительный. Например: He is never late, is he? They seldom go to the theatre, do they?

С некоторыми глаголами и выраженнями мини-вопросы строятся иначе. Обратите внимание на приведенные примеры.

I am → aren’t I? I am strong, aren’t I?
Повелительное → will/won’t you? Close the door, will/won’t you?
Let’s → shall we? Let’s go out, shall we?
Don’t → will you? Don’t shout, will you?
I have (got) → haven’t I? I have (got) a sister, hasn’t she?
I have → don’t I? You have a shower every day, don’t you?

There is/are → isn’t/aren’t there? There is a man in the room, isn’t there?
This/That is → isn’t it? That’s Mary’s coat, isn’t it?

* Все предложение – высказывание плюс мини-вопрос – называется разделительным (расчлененным) вопросом (tag question).

Интонация

Мы поникаем интонацию в мини-вопросе, когда уверены в ответе и ожидаем, что с нами согласятся.

Например: This is a castle, isn’t it?

Мы повышаем интонацию в мини-вопросе, когда не уверены в ответе и хотим что-либо узнать.

Например: She isn’t married, is she?
UNIT 17
Questions

17 Подберите к этим высказываниям мини-вопросы.

1 You are French, ....c....
2 Ben doesn't like fish, ................ a can he?
3 Sharon's a good athlete, ............... b isn't she?
4 We will go to the cinema, ............. c aren't you?
5 You've finished your homework, ........ d hasn't he?
6 Don and Kim went to India last year, ............ e won't he?
7 Your brother can't swim, .............. f didn't they?
8 Mr Brown works in a bank, ....... g does he?
9 John passed his exam, ...................... h haven't you?
10 Your neighbour has got a dog, ........ j doesn't he?

18 Вставьте мини-вопросы и подберите к вопросам ответы.

1 You haven't been to Europe, ...have you?
2 You'll be at home tonight, ..................?
3 She hasn't got any brothers, ................
4 You went to London last year, ................?
5 Jane has got a new house, ....................
6 You're twenty now, .........................
7 You aren't a doctor, ....................... a No, but she's got two sisters.
 b Yes, it's beautiful.
 c No, but I've been to Australia. ....1...
 d No, I'm a dentist.
 e Yes, it was my birthday yesterday.
 f Yes, after six o'clock.
 g Yes, for two weeks.

19 Вставьте мини-вопросы.

1 Let's eat out tonight, ....shall we?
2 Don't do that again, .......................?
3 I am having lunch with Mr Ford today, ..........?
4 There isn't any coffee in the pot, ............?
5 That's your new computer, ..................
6 You haven't got a pet, ......................
7 There are a lot of people on the beach, ..........?
8 Switch on the lights please, ................

20 Вставьте мини-вопросы, а затем прочитайте предложения вслух с правильной интонацией.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Уверены</th>
<th>Не уверены</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21 Вставьте мини-вопросы.

A: This is the dress you want, 1) ...isn't it?
B: Yes, it is.
A: I think this is your size.
B: Thank you. It costs fifty pounds, 2) ...............?
A: Yes, that's right.
B: You haven't got the same dress in a different colour, 3) ...............?
A: No, I'm sorry, this is the only colour we've got left.
B: Never mind. I like this colour.
A: Would you like to try it on?
B: Yes please. The changing room is over there, 4) ...............?
A: Yes. It's next to the lift.
22 Вставьте слова из списка.

isn't it - which - haven't you - who

1 _______________ house is yours?
The one with the green front door.

2 It's hot today. _______________
Yes, it is.

3 _______________ gave you this ring?
George did.

4 You've met Mr Taylor, _______________?
Yes, lots of times.

23 Исправьте ошибки.

1 He has never travelled abroad, hasn't he?
2 Who did told you about Susan's wedding?
3 What car is yours? The Fiat or the Opel?
4 How many money did you pay?
5 He has lunch at home every day, hasn't he?
6 Don't be late tonight, won't you?
7 What time you are flying tomorrow?
Модальные глаголы – это особый тип глаголов. К модальным глаголам относятся: can, could, may, must, needn’t, will, shall и др. Они не приобретают окончаний -s, -ing или -ed и употребляются не во всех временах. Например, must употребляется только в present simple. После модальных глаголов, как правило, следует корневая (основная) форма другого глагола. Например: He can play basketball. (А не: He can play’s basketball.)

#### Can / Could / May

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>СЕЙЧАС</th>
<th>ТОГДА</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peter is ten years old. He can read and write.</td>
<td>When Peter was eight months old, he couldn't read or write, but he could play with his toys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Модальный глагол can в present simple показывает, что кто-то может (способен) что-то делать. В past simple употребляется форма could, которая показывает, что кто-то мог что-то делать в прошлом. Вопросы строятся путем постановки can или could перед подлежащим. Например: Can they run? / Could they run? Отрицания строятся путем постановки not после can или could. Например: They cannot / can't run fast. They could not / couldn't run fast.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Утверждение</th>
<th>Отрицание</th>
<th>Вопрос</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I could run</td>
<td>I could not run</td>
<td>Could I run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You could run</td>
<td>You could not run</td>
<td>Could you run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>He could run</td>
<td>He could not run</td>
<td>Could he run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She could run</td>
<td>She could not run</td>
<td>Could she run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It could run</td>
<td>It could not run</td>
<td>Could it run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We could run</td>
<td>We could not run</td>
<td>Could we run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You could run</td>
<td>You could not run</td>
<td>Could you run?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>They could run</td>
<td>They could not run</td>
<td>Could they run?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 1. Вставьте краткие формы, как показано на примере.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 I could not drive.</td>
<td>I couldn't drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 She could not write.</td>
<td>She couldn't write.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 They cannot draw.</td>
<td>They couldn't draw.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 He cannot come.</td>
<td>He couldn't come.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Tom could not swim.</td>
<td>Tom couldn't swim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2. Мистеру Робертсу 65 лет. Что он мог делать в молодости и что не может делать сейчас? Составьте предложения, используя подсказки. Например: He could play volleyball but now he can't.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 play volleyball</td>
<td>1 didn't play volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 dive</td>
<td>2 didn't dive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 dance all night</td>
<td>3 didn't dance all night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 eat a lot</td>
<td>4 didn't eat a lot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 walk for miles</td>
<td>5 didn't walk for miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 lift heavy things</td>
<td>6 didn't lift heavy things</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Употребление

♦ Can употребляется для выражения:
  a) способности (ability) что-либо делать сейчас. Например: He can speak French.
  b) просьбы (request). Например: Can you help me with my homework, please?
  v) просьбы разрешить сделать что-либо (asking permission). Например: Can I go out, please?

♦ Could употребляется для выражения способности в прошлом что-либо делать (ability in the past). Например: He could play football when he was young.

Что выражают can / could в данных предложениях: ability, request, asking permission или ability in the past?

1 I looked for my bag, but I couldn’t find it. ability in the past
2 Can I watch the late film tonight, Mum?
3 Can you bring me a glass of water, please?
4 Philip can’t swim very well, but he’s taking lessons.
5 Terry couldn’t cross the street because there was a lot of traffic.
6 Susan can’t walk because she has broken her leg.

Вставьте can, can’t, could и couldn’t.

1 Sarah is three years old. She ...can’t... write.
2 Peter is nineteen. He .................... drive a car.
3 Mr Thompson is 70 years old. He .................... see very well so he wears glasses.
4 When I was five years old, I .................... only count to ten.
5 When Kate was two, she .................... read a newspaper.
6 .................... you answer the phone, please?
7 It was cold yesterday so we .................... go out.
8 I .................... walk when I broke my leg.
9 .................... I take this pencil, please?
10 .................... you sing when you were a small child?
UNIT 18
Modal Verbs

Can / May

Мы употребляем can и may, когда хотим попросить разрешения что-либо сделать. May имеет более официальный оттенок, чем can. Мы употребляем may, когда недостаточно хорошо знаем собеседника.

May I show you something, sir? (официальная ситуация)
Can I play with my friends after school, dad? (неофициальная ситуация)

7 Прочтите описания ситуаций. Задайте вопросы, начинающиеся с May I … или Can I …, как показано на примере.
1 You want to borrow your friend's camera. What do you say to him?
   Can I borrow your camera, please?
2 You want to use the phone in your boss's office. What do you say to him?
3 You want to invite some friends to dinner. What do you say to your mother?
4 You want to speak to your boss. What do you say to him?
5 You and your brother/sister want to play in the garden. What do you say to your father?
6 You and a friend want to go to Helen's party. What do you say to your parents?

8 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 I ... C... climb up a ladder at the age of three.
   A may  B can  C couldn't
2 John ............... play the piano very well now.
   A may  B can  C could
3 Mr Green .................. run very fast when he was young.
   A may  B can  C could
4 ............... you post this letter for me, please?
   A May  B Can  C Can't
5 I ................. spell my name when I was four years old.
   A may  B can't  C couldn't
6 ...................... Simon speak Spanish?
   A May  B Can  C Could
7 Cindy ............... tell the time when she was five.
   A could  B can  C may
8 ............... I have something to eat, please?
   A Can  B Can't  C Couldn't
9 Diana ................. swim when she was seven.
   A can  B couldn't  C can't
Must / Mustn't / Needn't

Mother: You must be careful, Rick. You mustn't play with knives.
Rick: Must we go to the doctor, mum?
Mother: No, we needn't go to the doctor. You'll be all right.

В present simple модальный глагол must показывает, что кому-то необходимо делать (сделать) что-то. Он выражает необходимость. После него следует корневая форма глагола. Вопросы строятся путем постановки must перед подлежащим. Например: Must I go now? Отрицания строятся путем постановки not после must. Например: You must not / mustn't talk in class. Mustn't показывает, что нельзя делать что-то. Он выражает запрет.

Модальный глагол needn't показывает, что нет необходимости делать что-то. Он выражает отсутствие необходимости. Например: You needn't buy any stamps. I've got some.

### Утверждение
- I must leave
- You must leave
- He must leave
- She must leave
- It must leave
- We must leave
- You must leave
- They must leave

### Полная форма
- I must not leave
- You must not leave
- He must not leave
- She must not leave
- It must not leave
- We must not leave
- You must not leave
- They must not leave

### Отрицание
- I mustn't leave
- You mustn't leave
- He mustn't leave
- She mustn't leave
- It mustn't leave
- We mustn't leave
- You mustn't leave
- They mustn't leave

### Вопрос
- Must I leave?
- Must you leave?
- Must he leave?
- Must she leave?
- Must it leave?
- Must we leave?
- Must you leave?
- Must they leave?

---

9. Вставьте краткие формы, как показано на примере.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Полная форма</th>
<th>Краткая форма</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 They must not stay here.</td>
<td>They mustn't stay here.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 You must not talk.</td>
<td>You ........... talk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 He must not shout.</td>
<td>He ........... shout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 She must not run.</td>
<td>She ........... run.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 We must not move.</td>
<td>We ........... move.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Выполните задание в парах. Составьте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя подсказки. Например:

Уч. А: Must we write a composition?
Уч. Б: No, you needn't write a composition.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>write a composition?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>pay for it now?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>stay here?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>go to the gym?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>buy her a present?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>call him now?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>finish the exercise now?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Употребление

**Must** употребляется:
а) для выражения обязанностей.
Например: I must do my homework.
б) для описания правил поведения.
Например: You must buy a ticket.
в) когда дают совет.
Например: You must see a doctor.

**Mustn't** означает "это запрещено" или "это неправильно". Например: You mustn't park here. (= Это запрещено. Это против правил.)

**Needn't** означает "нет необходимости делать что-то". Например: You needn't leave now. (= Вам нет необходимости уезжать сейчас.)

Если мы спрашиваем, необходимо ли что-либо делать, мы задаем вопросы с must. Отрицательный ответ — needn't, а не mustn't.

Внимательно прочтите эти примеры:
- Must I type all these letters?
- No, you needn't type them. (А не: You mustn't type them. (Это не запрещено, а просто нет необходимости их печатать.) You mustn't smoke in this room. (Это запрещено.)

12 **Вставьте must или mustn't.**
1 I haven't got any money. I ...must... go to the bank.
2 It's raining. You ....... go out without your umbrella.
3 The road is busy. You ............... look carefully before you cross it.
4 You ............... play football in the house, Jack.
5 My tooth hurts. I ............... go to the dentist.

13 **Вставьте mustn't или needn't.**
1 You ...mustn't... play with matches. It's dangerous.
2 You ............... talk loudly. The baby is sleeping.
3 I ............... go to the bank. I've got some money.
4 We ............... stay out late. We have to get up early tomorrow.
5 You ............... feed the dog. I'll do it.
6 I ............... forget to buy some milk. There isn't any left.
7 You ............... talk during the exam.
8 You ............... phone Julia. She's coming here later.
9 You ............... take your umbrella. It's stopped raining.
10 You ............... park here. There's a "No Parking" sign.
11 You ............... come with me. I can go alone.
12 You ............... lose the key. I haven't got another.
13 You ............... tell Sonia. It's a secret.
14 You ............... buy a paper. You can read mine.
15 You ............... go by taxi. I can give you a lift.
14. Вставьте must, mustn’t или needn’t.

**Boss:** Have you typed those letters yet?
**Secretary:** No, I haven’t finished. 1) **Must...** I type them all this morning?
**Boss:** Yes, you **2)** ............... I’m afraid.
**Secretary:** Very well, sir. 3) ............... I also photocopy them?
**Boss:** No, you **4)** ............... Eric can do that. Just ask him.
**Secretary:** OK, I’ll do that. Oh, sir. You’ve got an appointment with Mr Lee at 6 o’clock. It’s almost 5.30. You **5)** ............... be late.
**Boss:** Oh, dear! I forgot. I’ll go now.
**Secretary:** Do you want me to call your wife and tell her that you’ll be late?
**Boss:** No, you **6)** ............... do that. I’ll call her.

15. Вставьте must, mustn’t или needn’t с указанными глаголами.

paint - buy - forget - phone - be - touch - go - finish

1 I **must phone...** Alan. I haven’t spoken to him for a long time.
2 You ....................... the oven. It’s very hot.
3 You ....................... your work now. You can do it tomorrow.
4 We ....................... to post the letters. They’re very important.
5 We ....................... the living room. The walls are very dirty.
6 You ....................... shopping today. We’ve got a lot of food.
7 Tom ....................... late for work. The boss will be angry.
8 You ....................... any new clothes. You’ve got enough.

16. Прочитайте описания ситуаций и составьте предложения с must, mustn’t или needn’t, как показано на примере.

1 You want to play football outside, but you live near a busy road. What does your father say?
   ..... **You mustn’t play near the busy road.** .....  
2 You threw a stone and it broke the kitchen window. What does your mother say?
   .................................................
3 Tomorrow is Sunday. You ask if you must get up early. What does your mother say?
   ................................................
4 Your father asks if you need help with your project, but you’ve finished it. What do you say?
   ................................................
5 You haven’t finished your homework, but you want to go out with your friends. What does your father say?
   ................................................

17. Что следует и чего не следует делать, когда вы находитесь в библиотеке? Прочитайте правила поведения в библиотеке и составьте предложения с must or mustn’t.

**Library Rules**

1 Don’t make any noise.
2 Be quiet.
3 Don’t eat or drink.
4 Be careful with the books.
5 Don’t leave books on the tables when you leave.
6 Put the books back in the right place.

Например: You **mustn’t make any noise.**

18. Подчеркните нужное слово.

1 I **must/mustn’t** go to school every day.
2 Can/Cannot I borrow your pen, please?
3 You **must/mustn’t** go out alone at night.
4 I can/can’t show you where the office is. It’s next to my house.
5 Can/Must Susan come and play with me?
6 I can/can’t go out tonight. I’m busy.
UNIT 18
Modal Verbs

Shell / Will

- Мы употребляем модальный глагол shall, когда предлагаем сделать что-либо. Например: Shall I help you clean the house?
- Мы употребляем модальный глагол will, когда просим кого-то сделать что-либо для нас. Например: Will you help me fix the car, please?

Mum, shall I help you water the flowers? (предложение) Mum, will you buy me this pair of shorts? (просьба)

19 Вставьте shall или will.

1 “You look tired. ...Shall... I do the cooking tonight?” “Oh, yes, please!”
2 “I can’t do this exercise. ......................... you help me do it, Pat?” “Yes, of course.”
3 “This room is in a mess! ......... I clean it?” “Yes, please.”
4 “I have a headache. ...................... you bring me an aspirin, please?” “Yes, I’ll get one for you.”
5 “The phone is ringing. ......................... I answer it for you?” “No thanks. I’ll get it.”
6 “I’m busy. ......................... you pick up the children from school?” “Yes, certainly.”
7 “I’m thirsty. ......................... you get me a glass of water, please?” “Yes, of course.”
8 “The postman has just delivered the mail. ................. I open it for you?” “No, it’s alright. I’ll do it.”

20 Элен (Helen) готовится к вечеринке. Подруги пришли помочь ей. Используя подсказки, составьте предложения с глаголом shall.

- send the invitations
- decorate the living room
- make the cake
- do the cooking

На следующий день в доме беспорядок. Элен просит своих друзей помочь ей. Используя подсказки, составьте предложения с глаголом will.

- put the decorations away
- do the washing-up
- help me move the sofa
- put the CD’s away

21 Прочтите описания ситуаций и составьте предложения, используя will или shall.

1 The car needs washing. Your father is busy. What does he say to you? ...Will you wash the car, please?
2 Your classroom is cold. Your teacher wants you to close the window. What does he/she say to you? ...
3 Your grandmother wants to read the newspaper but she can’t read without her glasses. What do you say to her?
4 You have given your friend some coffee. She tells you it tastes bitter. What do you say to her?
5 You must post some letters but you haven’t got the time. What do you say to your brother/sister?
22. Вставьте mustn't, may, will или must.

1. ............ I come with you?
   No, you needn't.

2. .............. I go now?
   Yes, you may. Thank you for coming.

3. Can I sit next to the fire?
   No, you ................. It's dangerous.

4. .............. you help me clean the carpet, please?
   Yes, of course.

23. Исправьте ошибки.

1. I must having a bath.
2. You can't to go out tonight.
3. Shall you water the flowers this afternoon?
4. He must studies hard for his exams.
5. She must helping her mother today.
6. They needn't to stay here any more.
7. I can't do puzzles when I was four years old.

УСТНО

Вы собираетесь в поход. Используя рисунки, скажите, что необходимо, что нельзя и что нет необходимости делать участнику похода, употребив must, mustn't или needn't.

Например: You must take medicine with you.

ПИСЬМЕННО

А теперь напишите о том, что необходимо, что нельзя и что нет необходимости делать участнику похода, употребив must, mustn't или needn't. Добавьте свои соображения.

When you go camping you must take medicine with you. You ...........................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
.........................................................................................................................................................
UNIT 19
Infinitive/The "-ing form"/Too-Enough

Мы употребляем инфинитив без to:

- после модальных глаголов (can, could, must, needn't, shall, will, may и т.д.). Например: He can't read.
- после глаголов let и make (в значении "заставлять"). Например: My parents don't let me stay out late. Mother made me clean my room yesterday.

Составьте предложения, используя подсказки, как показано на примере.

1. Tom likes planes. He / a pilot.
   Tom likes planes. He wants to be a pilot.
2. Susan likes animals. She / a vet.
4. Peter likes the sea. He / a sailor.
5. Sarah likes books. She / a writer.
6. They like football. They / footballers.

Вчера Пегги побывала во всех этих местах. Зачем она туда ходила? Используя ключевые слова, составьте предложения, как показано на примере.

Peggy went to the train station to catch a train.

Мы употребляем "to"-инфинитив:

- после глаголов want, agree, ask, help, hope, tell, decide, manage, offer, invite, promise, try и т.д.
  Например: I want to see a film tonight.
- после таких глаголов, как know, decide и т.д., если за ними следует вопросительное слово (who, what, where, how и т.п.).
  Например: I don't know what to do.
- после слов too и enough.
  Например: He is too young to drive a car. He isn't old enough to drive a car.
- чтобы выразить цель, то есть объяснить, зачем кто-то что-то делает.
  Например: He is going to the bank to get some money.

He can ride a bicycle. He wants to be a golfer.

Различаются два типа инфинитива:
а) "to"-инфинитив — это корневая (основная) форма глагола с частицей to. Например: I want to go now.
б) инфинитив без to ("голый" инфинитив) — это корневая (основная) форма глагола. Например: You must go now.
3. Поставьте в нужную форму инфинитива глаголы в скобках.

1. You must ...pay... (pay) the phone bill.
2. He asked her ... (marry) him.
3. He couldn't ... (do) the exercises at school yesterday.
4. I decided ... (go) to the cinema.
5. Dad makes me ... (wash) the car every Sunday.
6. My parents always let me ... (watch) the late film on Saturdays.
7. I hope ... (study) English at university.
8. He wanted ... (take) a photograph.
9. He won't ... (move) to Italy next year.
10. She offered ... (make) the coffee.

4. Составьте предложения, используя ключевые слова, как показано на примере.

1. Can Bill lift that box? (heavy/light)
   ...No, it's too heavy./No, it isn't light enough. ...
2. Can Peter buy that car? (expensive/cheap)
3. Can Emily reach that shelf? (high/low)
4. Can Richard drink that coffee? (bitter/sweet)
5. Can Susan wear that sweater? (small/big)
6. Can Emma do that exercise? (difficult/easy)

5. Вставьте enough и слова в скобках, соблюдая правильный порядок слов.

1. I haven't got ...enough sugar... (sugar) to make a cake.
2. The water isn't ... (clean) to swim in.
3. The shelves aren't ... (strong) to put the books on.
4. He hasn't got ... (milk) to put in his tea.
5. There aren't ... (players) to make a team.
6. She isn't ... (fast) to win the race.

6. Вставьте too или enough и слова в скобках, соблюдая правильный порядок слов.

1. I can't see properly. It's ...too dark... (dark).
2. Can you put more ice in my water, please? It isn't ... (cold).
3. I threw away the jacket. It was ... (old).
4. I can't run fast. I'm not ... (fit).
5. You can't wear that shirt. It's ... (small).
6. I won't sunbathe today. It isn't ... (hot).
UNIT 19
Infinitive/ The "-ing form"/ Too-Enough

"-ing"-форма

They like skiing. Skiing is their favourite sport.

◆ "-ing"-форма — это форма глагола, оканчивающаяся на -ing. Например: I like swimming.

Мы употребляем "-ing"-форму:

◆ как существительное. Например: Exercising is good for your health.
◆ после глаголов like, dislike, love, hate, enjoy, prefer, stop, finish, start и begin. Например: She stopped talking.
◆ после предлогов. Например: I'm thinking of going to Italy.
◆ после глагола go, когда говорим о какой-либо деятельности. Например: They went shopping yesterday.

ПРИМЕЧАНИЕ. 1. like / love + "-ing"-форма глагола = Мне вообще нравится делать что-то.
Например: I love travelling. (= Я вообще люблю путешествовать.)
2. would like / would love + "to"-инфинитив = Я хочу (хотел бы) что-то сделать.
Например: I would like to travel to China one day. (= Я хочу (хотел бы) когда-нибудь поехать в Китай.)

7 Составьте предложения, используя картинки и ключевые слова.
Например: He likes playing the violin.

8 Поставьте в нужную форму инфинитива или в "-ing"-форму глаголы в скобках.

1 Juliet enjoys ...playing... (play) the guitar.
2 He started ................................ (drive) when he was 17 years old.
3 I wanted ................................ (take) my dog to the park yesterday.
4 I can't ....................... (travel) to Australia alone.
5 He likes .................. (do) jigsaw puzzles.
6 Philip agreed ........... (paint) the garden fence.
7 I finished ................ (eat) breakfast an hour ago.
8 Fiona hopes ............ (buy) a new car soon.
9 Can Sam ................... (do) a jigsaw puzzle?
10 I put the shopping away before .................... (cook) dinner.
UNIT 19

Infinitive/The "-ing form"/Too-Enough

9 Поставьте в нужную форму инфинитива или в "-ing"-форму глаголы в скобках.

A: Where are you going? It's too cold 1) ...to go... (go) out today.
B: I must 2) ............... (buy) some stamps because I want 3) ................. (post) some letters. I'll wear my coat so I'll be warm enough.
A: I will 4) ................................ (come) with you.
B: All right. I also want 5) .................. (visit) Aunt Milly this morning, but I won't 6) ................................ (stay) too long.
A: Good. I like 7) .................. (talk) to her and she enjoys 8) .................. (tell) us stories about her past.
B: Oh no, I forgot! Aunt Milly goes 9) ................................ (shop) every Saturday morning.
A: It doesn't matter. We like 10) ............... (buy) things too, so we can 11) ............... (go) with her.
B: That's a good idea. I would like 12) ................................ (do) that. I've got enough time before I start work this afternoon.

10 Вставьте глаголы в нужной форме инфинитива или в "-ing"-форме.

wear, help, buy, become, be, play,
go, take, say, watch, cook, speak

1) I love animals. I'm thinking of ...becoming... a vet.
2) Steve likes ............... sunglasses, even in winter.
3) Would you like .................... television?
4) Pamela asked me .................... her with her homework.
5) You must ..................... the dog for a walk every day.
6) Paul left without ............... goodbye last night.
7) I went to the butcher's ............... some meat for dinner.
8) Fred enjoys ............... He wants to be a chef.

9) What shall we do today? I would love ................... for a walk.
10) I want ............... an astronaut when I grow up.
11) "Why do you want to go to the park?" "I want...... ............... with my friends."
12) James is very clever. He can ................... four languages.

Сначала прочтите четыре диалога и поставьте в форму инфинитива или в "-ing"-форму глаголы в скобках. Затем закройте диалоги и попарно воспроизведите их.

1
A: What do you want 1) ...to do... (do) today?
B: I'm thinking of 2) ............... (go) to the park for a picnic. Do you want 3) ............... (come)?
A: Yes, please. It's a lovely day for a picnic.

2
A: I enjoy 4) .................. (go) on picnics, don't you, Frank?
B: Yes, and I love 5) ............... (sit) in the park.
A: What's this? Oh no, it has started 6) ............... (rain).
B: Let's 7) ............... (put) everything back in the car.

3
A: What shall we 8) ............... (do) now?
B: Would you like 9) ............... (see) a film?
A: Not really. How about 10) ............... (spend) the evening at my house?

4
A: I'll 11) .................. (make) us some tea.
B: Thank you, I would 12) ............... (love) some. What a day!
UNIT 19
Infinitive/The "-ing form"/Too-Enough

Too Many / Too Much

Too many (больше, чем требуется; слишком много) употребляется с исчисляемыми существительными во множественном числе. Например: You eat too many sweets. (= Ты ешь слишком много конфет.) Too much (больше, чем требуется; слишком много) употребляется с неисчисляемыми существительными. Например: You spend too much time talking on the phone. (= Ты слишком много говоришь по телефону.)

13. Подчеркните нужное слово.

1. She came in without to knock/knock/knocking on the door.
2. I don't know what do/doing/to do with that old washing machine.
3. I hate to live/live/living in the city.
4. My brother is good at to mend/mend/mending cars.
5. She managed to find/findings/find a job.
6. I decided to wash/wash/washing the car yesterday.
7. My parents don't let me to stay/stay/staying out late at night.
8. We will to help/help/helping you with the housework.
9. I told her to finish/finish/finishing the letter.
10. Maria would like to go/going/to go to the theatre tonight.
11. They agreed to come/to come/coming to my party.
12. Sam prefers reading/read/to read to watching TV.
13. Helen tried to open/opening/to open the door but she couldn't.
14. Peter hasn't decided where going/to go/go for his holidays yet.

Мать отчитывает сына за его поведение. Используя картинки, составьте предложения с too many, too much или not enough. Например:

(X) You eat too many hamburgers.
(✔) You don’t eat enough vegetables.

12. Вставьте в нужной форме инфинитива или в "-ing"-форме глаголы в скобках.

Dennis and Oscar are twins. They are the same age but they like (1) ...doing... (do) different things. Dennis loves (2) .................. (take) risks. He enjoys (3) .................. (dive) and he goes motor (4) .................. (race) every week. He can (5) ................. (fly) an aeroplane and he wants (6) .................. (become) a stunt man. On the other hand, Oscar likes (7) .................. (play) tennis and enjoys (8) .................. (read). He goes (9) .................. (swim) every day. He can (10) .................. (cook) and he would like (11) .................. (learn) a foreign language. Dennis and Oscar love (12) .................. (tell) each other about their hobbies.
Infinitive/The "-ing form"/Too-Enough

UNIT 19

15 Вставьте предложенные глаголы в нужной форме инфинитива или в "-ing"-форме.

shout - come - do - pay - go - watch

1 What shall we ................ tonight?
How about ................ a film on TV?

2 Stop ..................... I Mum's sleeping.

3 Will you ............ for the shopping?
I can't. I haven't got enough money.

4 Would you like ............. to the disco with me?
I'm too young ............. to discos.

16 Исправьте ошибки.
1 I would like going to America next year.
2 He enjoys to dance.
3 "Why did you go to the library?" "Borrowing a book."
4 I must to wash my hair tonight.
5 Do you know how skiing?
6 She goes to run every Thursday evening.
7 Have you got too time to come shopping with me?
8 I'm too tall to reach the top cupboard.
9 You are short enough to touch the ceiling.
10 He will leaving school when he's eighteen.
UNIT 20
Both/Neither-All/None

Both of them are students.
Neither of them is old or Neither of them are old.
They can both play a musical instrument.

All of them are boys.
None of them is a girl or None of them are girls.
They are all standing.

- Both of + существительное или личное местоимение в объектном падеже относится к двум людям, предметам, животным и т.д. Имеет утвердительное значение и употребляется с глаголом во множественном числе. Например: Both of the men / of them are rich. или They are both rich.

- Neither of + существительное или личное местоимение в объектном падеже относится к двум людям, предметам, животным и т.д. Имеет отрицательное значение и употребляется с глаголом в единственном и во множественном числе. Например: Neither of them has got / have got a car.

- All of + существительное или личное местоимение в объектном падеже относится к более чем двум людям, предметам, животным и т.д. Оно имеет утвердительное значение и употребляется с глаголом во множественном числе. Например: All of them are British. или They are all British.

- None of + существительное или личное местоимение в объектном падеже относится к более чем двум людям, предметам, животным и т.д. Оно имеет отрицательное значение и употребляется с глаголом в единственном и во множественном числе. Например: None of them is / are tall.

Слова both и all могут употребляться:
а) после вспомогательных глаголов либо в начале предложения.
Например: They can both sing или Both of them can sing.

б) перед смысловым глаголом либо в начале предложения.
Например: They all came to the party или All of them came to the party.

- После слов neither и none всегда следует глагол в утвердительной форме.
Например: Neither of them is Italian. (А не: Neither of them isn't Italian.)
None of them speak Chinese. (А не: None of them don't speak Chinese.)

Составьте предложения, используя картинки и подсказки. Например:
1 Both of them are sprinters.
Neither of them is a footballer/are footballers.
2 All of them are chicks.
None of them is a duckling/are ducklings.

Ответьте на следующие вопросы, используя both / all / neither / none of them, как показано на примере.

1 Are red and green colours?
Yes, both of them are colours.

2 Are Harrison Ford, Brad Pitt and Tom Cruise singers?
No, none of them is a singer/are singers.

3 Are cows, goats and pigs wild animals?

4 Are England, Turkey and Italy countries?

5 Are snakes, elephants and parrots farm animals?

6 Are “Monopoly” and “Scrabble” sports?
3 Вставьте both, neither, all или none.

1 ...All... of them are sitting round the table.
2 ............... of them is standing.
3 They are .......... holding pens.
4 ................... of them is smoking.
5 The men have .......... got short hair.
6 Alex and Tim are ............... wearing glasses.
7 They have ............... got papers in front of them.
8 Rea and Julie are ............... wearing suits.
9 ................... of them have got a glass of water in front of them.
10 ................... of the women is wearing a scarf.

4 Вставьте both, all, neither или none, употребляя of, где это необходимо.

1 "Are Peggy and Sue studying for their exams?"
   "...Yes. Both of... them are studying really hard."
2 "What are Eric, Tom and Peter doing?"
   "..................... them are watching TV."
3 "Do Sylvia and Rea like fish?"
   "No, ..................... them likes fish."
4 "Have Paul, Bob and Roy done their homework?"
   "Yes, they have ..................... finished it."
5 "Will Tom, Sam and Keith come to the zoo with us?"
   "No, ..................... them wants to come."
6 "Are your parents going out tonight?"
   "Yes. Actually, they are ..................... going to Grandma’s birthday party."
7 "Where are Linda and Lucy?"
   "They are ..................... at the hairdresser’s."
8 "Did George, John and Mike enjoy the play?"
   "No, .................................. them liked it."
9 "Are the Smiths and the Browns coming to our party?"
   "Yes, they have ................................ accepted the invitation."
10 "Are your twin sisters married?"
   "No, .................................. them is.

5 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 Brian and Gary are brothers. ...B... of them enjoy swimming.
   A All       B Both       C None

2 I have got two aunts. ......... of them lives near me.
   A Neither    B All       C Both

3 Diana baked three cakes. ............. of them was a chocolate cake.
   A All       B Neither    C None

4 Kim, Samantha and Alice are friends. ............. of them are English.
   A Both      B Neither    C All

5 Claire and Dan went on holiday. ............. of them had fun.
   A None      B All       C Both

6 Dave has got lots of pets. ............. of them is a dog.
   A None      B All       C Neither

7 Jill has got three suitcases. ............. of them are big.
   A Both      B Neither    C All

8 Cathy has got two sisters. ............. of them is older than her.
   A Neither    B None     C Both

9 I watched three films last week. ............. of them was a comedy.
   A All       B None      C Both

10 I had four hats but I lost ............. of them.
   A none      B both      C all
6. Вставьте both, all, neither или none.

1. Will you have potatoes or carrots? I'll have ............... please.

2. Are any of these books yours? No, ............... of them are mine.

3. Was that Ted or Andy on the phone? It was ............... of them. It was Liz.

4. Do you like oranges, apples or strawberries? I like ............... of them.

УСТНО

Выполните задание в парах. Задайте вопросы и ответьте на них, используя both или neither, как показано на примере.

Уч. A: How old are they?
Уч. B: They are both ten years old. ИЛИ Both of them are ten years old.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mary</th>
<th>Peter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>How old/they?</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/like school?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/watch TV?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/play football?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/have got a pet?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/have got a guitar?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/like swimming?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/have got a bicycle?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they/like vegetables?</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ПИСЬМЕННО

На основе устного задания напишите о Мэри и Пите. Можно начать так:

Mary and Peter are good friends. They are both ten years old. .................................................................
Revision 4 (Units 1 - 20)

1 Вставьте than, of или in.

1 Charles is the tallest student ...in... the class.
2 James' house is bigger .......... mine.
3 The Nile is the longest river ............ the world.
4 Mr Beale is older .......... Mr Clark.
5 This car is the most expensive .......... all.
6 It is colder today ............ it was yesterday.
7 Who do you think is the most beautiful woman ............ the world?
8 I think chemistry is the hardest subject ............ all.
9 Jennifer's hair is longer .......... yours.
10 John is the tallest student ............ all.

2 Вставьте прилагательные в сравнительной или превосходной степени.

1 The blue car is ...faster than... (fast) the green car.
2 The red car is ................................... (fast) all.
3 The green car is .................................. (cheap) all.
4 The red car is .................................. (expensive) the blue car.
5 The red car is .................................. (expensive) all.
6 The green car is .................................. (old) the blue car.
7 The blue car is .................................. (comfortable) the green car.
8 The green car is .................................. (economical) the red car.

3 Подчеркните нужное слово.

1 She looked at me angry/angrily this morning.
2 He got dressed quick/quickly as he was late.
3 The fish had a strong/strongly smell.
4 She spoke to her friend soft/softly.
5 This salad tastes good/well.
6 That chair is quite comfortable/comfortably to sit on.
7 He sounded very unhappy/unhappily on the phone.
8 I feel sad/sadly today.
9 She is a very clever/cleverly student.
10 She crossed the road safe/safely.

4 Вставьте нужные вопросительные слова.

1 "...Where... did you go last night?" "To the cinema."
2 "........................ pets have you got?" "Three.
   Two goldfish and a cat."
3 "........................ time do you usually go to bed?"
   "At 11 o'clock."
4 "........................ did you pay for that coat?" "£80."
5 "........................ ago did you visit France?"
   "Two years ago."
6 "........................ is that girl?" "My sister."
7 "........................ did you get to work?" "On foot."
8 "........................ dog is that?" "Mine."
9 "........................ blouse are you going to wear?"
   "The red one."
10 "........................ did you go to the supermarket?"
    "To buy some milk."

5 Напишите вопросы, ответами на которые служат выделенные слова.

1 I'm having lunch at the office today.
   ................Where are you having lunch today?...
2 Alan has bought a present for Janet.
   ................What present has Alan bought for Janet?...
3 This jacket is Anna's.
   ................Who's this jacket?...
4 I have worked for this company for six years.
   ................How long have you worked for this company?...
5 We go shopping once a week.
   ................How often do you go shopping?...
6 Philip will cook lunch on Sunday.
   ................What will Philip do on Sunday?...
7 Peter paid £15,000 for his new car.
   ................How much did Peter pay for his new car?...
8 Susan bought a red skirt yesterday.
   ................What did Susan buy yesterday?...
9 He is happy because he has won the lottery.

10 The party will start at 9 o'clock.

1 Ann enjoys .................. (talk) to her friends on the phone.
2 Shall I ................. (call) Peter for you?
3 Have you finished ........... (do) your homework?
4 I'm tired of ............. (listen) to your complaints.
5 I prefer .................. (wake up) early in the morning.
6 Peter managed ............... (build) a boat on his own.
7 Helen hopes ................ (pass) the test this time.
8 They stopped ................ (play) music because it was very late.
9 He is going to the grocer's .......... (buy) some milk and eggs.

6 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 I .......... A... go to the bakery to buy some bread because we haven't got any.
   A must  B could  C needn't
2 You ............ get up early tomorrow because I'll take the children to school.
   A shall  B needn't  C could
3 ............... I use your telephone, sir?
   A Needn't  B May  C Shall
4 Steven is a pilot. He ................ fly an aeroplane.
   A couldn't  B may  C can
5 You .......... touch that knife. It's very sharp.
   A must  B mustn't  C needn't
6 I ............. study for my exams.
   A must  B may  C mustn't
7 .............. I borrow the dictionary, please?
   A Can  B Must  C Shall
8 Simon ............... walk when he was a year old.
   A couldn't  B can't  C can
9 ............... you help me make the bed, please?
   A Will  B Shall  C May
10 ............... I water the flowers for you, Carol?
   A Will  B Shall  C Needn't

7 Поставьте в нужную форму инфинитива или в "-ing"-форму глаголы в скобках.

1 I want ... to go... (go) swimming today.
2 He is old enough ................. (learn) how to drive.
3 She promised ................. (keep) my secret.
4 May I ................ (interrupt) you for a moment?
5 .................. (Drink) milk is good for your health.
6 I hate .................. (eat) spinach.

8 Вставьте both, all, neither, none or of, где это необходимо.

1 "Do Peggy and her husband often play tennis?"
   "Yes. They .... both... play tennis every weekend."
2 "Do your parents work?" "Yes. ................ them have got great jobs."
3 "Are Eric and his friends coming to your party tomorrow night?" "No. Unfortunately, ............... them are coming."
4 "Have Paul and Robert paid this month's rent?"
   "No. ................ them has."
5 She's got three sisters, but ................ them works.
6 "Where are John and Bob?" "They have ............... gone to the cinema."
7 "Have Paula and her sisters moved abroad?"
   "Yes. They ............... live in different countries now."
8 Uncle Jack ............................................ (wash) the car at the moment.
9 Sam ..................................................... (have) an accident yesterday evening.
10 Lucy .................................................. (wear) a skirt and a jacket to work every day.
11 I'm sure Peter .................................... (pass) his driving test tomorrow.
12 Be careful! The tree ................................ (fall down)!

11 Выберите правильный ответ.

1 Helen often ...B... to work late.
   A is coming     B comes      C come

2 I want to buy some new clothes, but I can't find .............. I like.
   A something     B nothing     C anything

3 This is ............ jumper.
   A Alison's      B Alisons'     C Alison

4 You don't really enjoy football, ...............?
   A don't you     B do you      C you do

5 They ............. in this neighbourhood for twenty years.
   A are living    B live        C have lived

6 My boss can't talk to you right now. He ............... a meeting.
   A is having     B has         C had

7 Tom .............. the party last night.
   A hasn't enjoyed B didn't enjoy C won't enjoy

8 Don't play the music so loud! You ............. the baby.
   A wake up       B woke up      C will wake up

12 Вычеркните лишнее слово.

1 You must to try to be more patient.
2 She is very old enough to travel alone.
3 Susan hasn't ever been to Turkey before.
4 They enjoy playing the basketball.
5 Irene is more friendlier than Kate.
## Неправильные Глаголы (Irregular Verbs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Infinitive</th>
<th>Past</th>
<th>Past Participle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bear</td>
<td>bore</td>
<td>born(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>bit</td>
<td>bitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burnt (burned)</td>
<td>burnt (burned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burst</td>
<td>burst</td>
<td>burst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can</td>
<td>could</td>
<td>(been able to)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deal</td>
<td>dealt</td>
<td>dealt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>dug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream</td>
<td>dreamt (dreamed)</td>
<td>dreamt (dreamed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feed</td>
<td>fed</td>
<td>fed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td>fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forbid</td>
<td>forbade</td>
<td>forbidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgive</td>
<td>forgave</td>
<td>forgiven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freeze</td>
<td>froze</td>
<td>frozen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got (gotten)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow</td>
<td>grew</td>
<td>grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang</td>
<td>hung (hanged)</td>
<td>hung (hanged)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>hid</td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold</td>
<td>held</td>
<td>held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead</td>
<td>led</td>
<td>led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt (learned)</td>
<td>learnt (learned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let</td>
<td>let</td>
<td>let</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>lit</td>
<td>lit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>meant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang</td>
<td>rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise</td>
<td>rose</td>
<td>risen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sew</td>
<td>sewed</td>
<td>sewn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake</td>
<td>shook</td>
<td>shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>shone</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot</td>
<td>shot</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt (smelled)</td>
<td>smelt (smelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt (spelled)</td>
<td>spelt (spelled)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stick</td>
<td>stuck</td>
<td>stuck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sting</td>
<td>stung</td>
<td>stung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swear</td>
<td>swore</td>
<td>sworn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep</td>
<td>swept</td>
<td>swept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td>torn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>threw</td>
<td>thrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>understood</td>
<td>understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake</td>
<td>woke</td>
<td>woken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>wore</td>
<td>worn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A

abroad (to go) = за границу
accept = принимать
accident = несчастный случай
act = действие, акт, номер (цирковой)
admir = восхищаться
advice = совет, уведомление
agree = соглашаться
alone = один, сам
amazing = замечательный, поразительный
amusement = развлечение, забава
amusement park = луна-пarks, парк аттракционов
anniversary = годовщина
anything else = что-нибудь еще
appear = появляться, казаться
appointment = прием, назначить встречу
apron = фартук, передник
arrange = устраивать, организовывать
arrive = приходить, прибыть
artist = художник, артист
athlete = спортсмен
awful = ужасный

B

bacon = бекон
bakery = булочная, пекарня
bar = питье, брусок, бар
bark = лай, лаять
be afraid of = бояться (чего/кого-либо)
be angry = сердиться
be bored = скучать
be called = называться
be fast asleep = спать крепким сном
be lost = заблудиться
beach = пляж, берег моря
beak = клюв
beautiful = красивый
beauty = красота
believe = верить, полагать
bell = звонок, колокольчик
belong = принадлежать
bench = скамья
best wishes = всего наилучшего
bill = счет
bitter = горький
boat = лодка, катер
bodyguard = телохранитель
boil = кипеть, кипятить
bone = кость
boring = скучный
borrow books = брать книги (в библиотеке)
bottom = низ (напр., страницы)
bowl = миска, ваза, чаша
bridge = мост
brush = щетка, кисть, чистить
bucket = ведро
build = строить
building = здание
bus stop = автобусная остановка
bush = куст
busy = занятой
butcher = мясник

cage = клетка, кабина, сажать в клетку
calf = теленок
call = звонок, вызвать, звать, звонить
cameraman = оператор (кино-, теле-)
can = банка (жестяная)
candle = свеча
careful = осторожный, тщательный
carpet = ковер
carrot = морковь
carton = картонная коробка, пакет (молока и т.п.)
cash = наличные (деньги)
castle = замок
catch = ловить, поймать
catch the bus = сесть на автобус
ceiling = потолок
centigrade = (градус) Цельсия
centre = центр
century = век
certainly = конечно, несомненно
changing room = примерочная, раздевалка
chase = гнаться, гоняться
cheap = дешевый
cheesecake = творожный кекс, ватрушка
chef = шеф-повар
chic = шикарный, элегантный
clean = чистить, мыть
clear = прозрачный, чистый
cliff = утес, скала
climb = подниматься, взбираться
clothes shop = магазин одежды
cloud = облако, туча
collect = собирать
comfortable = удобный
complaint = жалоба
composer = композитор
cook = повар, готовить
corner = угол
cost = цена, стоимость, стоит
cough = кашель, кашлять
countryside = сельская местность
cross = пересекать, переходить
crowded = переполненный, перенаселенный
cupboard = буфет, шкаф
curtains = занавески
customer = покупатель, клиент

dangerous = опасный
dawn = рассвет, заря, рассветать
deck = палуба
decorate = украшать, отделять
decoration = украшение
deep breath = глубокий вдох
delicious = очень вкусный, восхитительный
deliver = доставлять, вручать
department store = универсальный магазин
desert = пустыня
different = разный, другой, отличаться
director = директор, режиссер
dirty = грязный
drawer = ящик (стола)
drop = капля, ронять, падать
dry = сушить, вытирать, сухой
duckling = утенок
dust = пыль, вытирать пыль, посыпать

D
dangerous = опасный
dawn = рассвет, заря, рассветать
deck = палуба
decorate = украшать, отделять
decoration = украшение
deep breath = глубокий вдох
delicious = очень вкусный, восхитительный
deliver = доставлять, вручать
department store = универсальный магазин
desert = пустыня
different = разный, другой, отличаться
director = директор, режиссер
dirty = грязный
drawer = ящик (стола)
drop = капля, ронять, падать
dry = сушить, вытирать, сухой
duckling = утенок
dust = пыль, вытирать пыль, посыпать

E
earrings = серьги
earth = земля, Земля (планета)
easily = легко
Easter = Пасха, пасхальный
economical = экономичный
either = любой, каждый
empty = пустой
engagement = помолвка, обручение
enjoy = наслаждаться, делать (что-то) с удовольствием
envelope = конверт
expensive = дорогой

F
fast = быстрый, быстро
feed = кормить
feel = чувствовать
fence = забор, изгородь
ferry = паром, переправлять
fire station = пожарная станция
fireman = пожарник
fireplace = камин
fix = устанавливать, налаживать
flat = квартира
flight = полет
fly = управлять самолетом, летать, запускать
forget = забывать, забыть
formal = официальный
freedom = свободу
freezer = морозильник
fresh = свежий
friendly = дружелюбный, дружественный
frighten = пугать, напугать
furniture = мебель

gentle = нежный, мягкий
get married = жениться, выходить замуж
get wet = промокнуть
give a lift = подвезти кого-либо
glad (I am) = я рад
glove = перчатка
go camping = отправляться в поход
grandparents = дедушка и бабушка
grocer = бакалейщик
ground = земля, пол
guest = гость, постоялец
gym = спортивный зал

H
hairdresser = парикмахер
Hallowe’en = канун Дня Всех Святых
hamster = хомяк
handbag = сумочка (дамская)
handsome = красивый
hang = вешать, повесить
happiness = счастье
hate = ненавидеть
have a rest = отдыхать
have fun = веселиться
having lots of fun (I’m) = (мне) очень весело
healthy = полезный, здоровый
hear = слышать, услышать
heavy = тяжелый
helmet = шлем
here you are = вот, пожалуйста
hole = дыра
honey = мед
honeymoon = медовый месяц
hope = надежда, надеяться
horrible = ужасный, отвратительный
hot places = теплые края
hot-air balloon = воздушный шар
hour = час
hourglass = песочные часы
housework = домашнее хозяйство, работа по дому
hundred = сто
hungry = голодный
hurry = спешка, торопиться
hurt = причинять боль, обижать
husband = муж
**Grammarway 1 – Словарь**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>K</th>
<th>L</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>imagine = представлять, воображать</td>
<td>narrow = узкий</td>
<td>keep = хранить, сохранять, содержать</td>
<td>ladder = лестница</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>important = важный</td>
<td>naughty = непослушный</td>
<td>kick = ударить ногой</td>
<td>lamppost = фонарный столб</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in time = вовремя</td>
<td>naval officer = морской офицер</td>
<td>kind = род, тип, добрый, любезный</td>
<td>latest = последний, самый поздний</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inside = внутренняя часть, внутрь</td>
<td>need = нужда, потребность, нуждаться</td>
<td>kite = воздушный змей</td>
<td>lawyer = адвокат, юрист</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligent = умный, разумный</td>
<td>neighbour = сосед</td>
<td>kitten = котенок</td>
<td>lend = отдавать</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interrupt = прерывать</td>
<td>neighbourhood = соседство, окрестность</td>
<td>knit = вязать</td>
<td>let = разрешать, позволять</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>introduce = представлять, знакомить</td>
<td>New Year's Day = первое января</td>
<td>litter = мусор</td>
<td>living room = гостиная</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inventor = изобретатель</td>
<td>night watchman = ночной сторож</td>
<td>look after = ухаживать за, заботиться о</td>
<td>loaf = буханка, батон</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invitation = приглашение</td>
<td>noise = шум</td>
<td>look for = искать</td>
<td>look after = ухаживать за, заботиться о</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron = железо, уголь, железный, гладить</td>
<td>noon = полдень</td>
<td>loudly = громко</td>
<td>lunchtime = обеденный перерыв, обеденное время</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it doesn't matter = это не важно</td>
<td>nurse = медсестра</td>
<td>lovely = красивый, прекрасный</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it gets dark = темнеет</td>
<td>offer = предложение, предлагать</td>
<td>mean = назвать, называние</td>
<td>mail = почта, отправлять по почте</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>office block = административное здание</td>
<td>on his own = один</td>
<td>main street = главная улица</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on the other hand = с другой стороны</td>
<td>once a month = раз в месяц</td>
<td>make the bed = завернуть постель</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace and quiet = тишина и спокойствие</td>
<td>onion = лук</td>
<td>meet = встречать, сталкиваться</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>order = приказ, заказ, заказывать</td>
<td>painter = художник</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace and quiet = тишина и спокойствие</td>
<td>outside = снаружи, на улице, наружу</td>
<td>parcel = посылка, сверток, завертывать</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>own = владеть, собственный</td>
<td>pavement = тротуар, дорожное покрытие</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace and quiet = тишина и спокойствие</td>
<td>owner = владелец</td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>peach = персик</td>
<td>petrol = бензин</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>pear = груша</td>
<td>perform tricks = исполнять трюки</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>pen-pal = друг по переписке</td>
<td>pepper = перец</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>peace = мир</td>
<td>perform tricks = исполнять трюки</td>
<td>petrol = бензин</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Melon** = дыня
**Melt** = таять, плавиться, плавить
**Mend** = ремонтировать, чинить
**Mess** = беспорядок, неразбериха
**Message** = сообщение
**Messy** = неубранный, грязный
**Midnight** = полночь, полночный
**Miss** = пропускать, пропустить
**Mix** = смешивать
**Moon** = луна, Луна (спутник Земли)
**Mop** = швабра, мыть (шваброй)
**Move house** = переезжать в другой дом
**Myth** = миф

**N**

**Narrow** = узкий
**Naughty** = непослушный
**Naval officer** = морской офицер
**Need** = нужда, потребность, нуждаться
**Neighbour** = сосед
**Neighbourhood** = соседство, окрестность
**New Year's Day** = первое января
**Next to** = рядом с
**Night watchman** = ночной сторож
**Noise** = шум
**Noon** = полдень
**Nurse** = медсестра

**Offer** = предложение, предлагать
**Office block** = административное здание
**On his own** = один
**On the other hand** = с другой стороны
**Once a month** = раз в месяц
**Onion** = лук
**Order** = приказ, заказ, заказывать
**Outside** = снаружи, на улице, наружу
**Own** = владеть, собственный
**Owner** = владелец

**P**

**Painter** = художник
**Parcel** = посылка, сверток, завертывать
**Pavement** = тротуар, дорожное покрытие
**Peace** and quiet = тишина и спокойствие
**Pear** = груша
**Pen-pal** = друг по переписке
**Pepper** = перец
**Perform tricks** = исполнять трюки
**Petrol** = бензин
petrol station = бензоколонка
pick up = забрать, зайти за, заехать за
pie = пирог, пирожок
plan = план, планировать
plant = растение, сажать
play = играть
playground = площадка для игр, детская площадка
pocket = карман
polish = полировать
polite = вежливый
post = отправлять по почте
post office = почтовое отделение, почта
postman = почтальон
pot = кофейник, горшок, банка
practise = заниматься, упражняться
pray = молить, умолять, молиться
prefer = предпочитать
prepare = подготовливать, приготовить
present = подарок
price = цена, оценивать
prison = тюрьма
properly = как следует, должным образом
proudly = гордо
publish = публиковать
pull = тянуть
pumpkin = тыква
puppy = щенок
purse = кошелек, дамская сумочка
push = толкать
put on = надевать, надеть
put up (a tent) = разбивать (палатку)
puzzle = загадка, головоломка, зашифровать
quarrel = ссора, ссориться
quite = довольно, вполне, совершенно
race = гонка, гнать
racing driver = гонщик
rainbow = радуга
rainy = дождливый
raspberry = малина
reach = доставать, дотягиваться
record shop = магазин аудио- и видеозаписей
redecorate = ремонтировать
regularly = правильно, регулярно
relative = родственник, относительный
rent = плата за квартиру
return = возвращение, возвращать, возвращаться
rhino = носорог
rice = рис
ring = звонок (фонетический), звонить
rise = подниматься, возвышаться, восходить
roast beef = ростбиф, жаренная говядина
rob = красть, обкрадывать
robber = грабитель
roof = крыша
rule = правило, управлять
runner = бегун
S
sad = грустный, печальный
safe = безопасный, надежный
sail = парус, плавать
salmon = лосось, лососина
scarf = шарф
send = посылать, отправлять
serve = служить, обслуживать, подавать
set = накрывать (стол), устанавливать
sharp = острый
shelf = полка
shell = раковина, сколуп
shopping centre = торговый центр
shopping list = список покупок
short = короткий, невысокий
shout at = кричать на
silver = серебро, серебряный
similar = сходный, подобный
size = размер
slice = кусок, ломтик
slide = каток, ледяная гора
slow = медленный, медленно
smell = запах, пахнуть
snowman = снеговик
snowstorm = метель, вьюга
soap = мыло
sofa = диван
soon = скоро, вскоре, рано
spaceship = космический корабль
spare time = свободное время
speech = речь
spend = проводить, тратить
spider = паук
spinach = шпинат
squash = сквош (игра наподобие тенниса)
stage = сцена
star in = играть главную роль
stay = пребывать, оставаться, останавливаться
steak = бифштекс, филе, вырезка
steal = воровать
steps = ступеньки
stick = приклеивать, прилипать
strange = незнакомый, чужой, странный
stripe = полоса, полоска
strong = сильный
stunt men = каскадер

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Russian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>successful = успешный, удачный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suit = костюм</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sunset = закат</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surname = фамилия</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming pool = плавательный бассейн</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swing = качели</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taddy bear = плюшевый медвежонок</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off = снимать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take risks = рисковать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tall = высокий</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taste = вкус, пробовать (на вкус)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tasty = вкусный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear = слеза</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think of = вспоминать, думать о</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tidy = опрятный, прибирать, наводить порядок</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tin = банка (консервная)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tired = усталый</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiring = утомительный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toothache = зубная боль</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>torch = фонарь, фонарь</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>touch = трогать, прикасаться</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toy = игрушка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic = движение</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travel = путешествие, поездка, путешествовать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trick = фокус, трюк</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trip = поездка, путешествие, прогулка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truck = грузовик</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trumpet = труба</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>truth = правда, истина</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>try on = примерить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunnel = туннель</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turkey = индейка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn = поворот, очередь, поворачивать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn off = выключать, сворачивать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn on = включать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twice a week = дважды в неделю</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>twins = близнецы</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>type = печатать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>typist = машинистка</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ugly = уродливый, безобразный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uncle = дядя</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unfortunately = к сожалению</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>untidy = неопрятный, неубранный, неаккуратный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vegetables = овощи</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visit = посещение, навестить, посещать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiter = официант</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake (up) = просыпаться, будить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wardrobe = шкаф для одежды</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing machine = стиральная машина</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing-up = (грязная) посуда</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing-up (to do the) = мыть посуду</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>water = вода, поливать</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weak = слабый</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear = одежда, носить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weather = погода</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wedding = свадьба</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weigh = взвешивать, весить</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wheel = колесо</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wide = широкий</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wife = жена</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wild = дикий</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wing = крыло</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wish = желание, желать, хотеть</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>without = без</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wonderful = замечательный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood = дерево, лес, деревянный</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work hard = работать много, работать упорно</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>would you like? = не хотите ли?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>writer = писатель</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

Unit 1

1 2 buses, 3 peaches, 4 cherries, 5 roofs, 6 foxes, 7 glasses, 8 keys, 9 pianos, 10 potatoes, 11 balls, 12 books.

2 2 babies, 3 children, 4 green leaves, 5 old ladies, 6 radios, 7 oxen, 8 tall women, 9 knives, 10 toys, 11 policemen, 12 raspberries, 13 sandwiches, 14 mice, 15 photos, 16 cliffs, 17 pens, 18 watches, 19 big feet, 20 nice books.

3 2 ostriches, 3 parrots, 4 swans, 5 turkeys, 6 dolphins, 7 giraffes, 8 deer, 9 calves, 10 foxes, 11 mice, 12 hippos.

4 –s: houses, apples, balls, radios, cliffs, giraffes, parrots, boys, melons, armchairs; –es: glasses, boxes, tomatoes, dresses, torches, foxes, watches, dishes; –ies: babies, ferries, cities, ladies; –ves: leaves, wives, calves, wolves; исключения: children, teeth, geese, oxen, deer, women, sheep.

5 / s /: hats, cliffs, shirts, roofs, skirts, clocks, baskets, myths; / z /: dresses, boxes, roes, dishes, foxes, glasses, bushes, cages, buses, oranges; / ʃ /: dolphins, chairs, babies, birds, balls, radios, song, cherries, bags, pianos, criones, keys, flowers, doors.

6 2 an, 3 some, 4 some, 5 some, 6 some, 7 some, 8 an, 9 some, 10 an, 11 some, 12 some, 13 some, 14 some, 15 a.

7 2 some (неисчисляемое); 3 a (исчисляемое); 4 a (исчисляемое); 5 some (неисчисляемое); 6 some (исчисляемое); 7 an (исчисляемое); 8 a (исчисляемое); 9 a (исчисляемое); 10 some (неисчисляемое); 11 a (исчисляемое); 12 a (исчисляемое); 13 some (неисчисляемое); 14 some (исчисляемое); 15 some (неисчисляемое); 16 some (неисчисляемое); 17 some (неисчисляемое); 18 some (исчисляемое).

8 a glass of orange juice, wine; a slice of bread, cake; a bar of chocolate, soap; a tin of beans; a carton of orange juice; a piece of chocolate, bread, cake; a bottle of Coke, lemonade, orange juice, wine; a cup of tea, coffee.

9 2 two men, 3 four flowers, 4 two cans of soda, 5 two oranges, 6 three cartons of milk.

10 2 three slices / pieces / leaves of bread (A не: kilos); 3 four bars / pieces of chocolate; 4 five glasses / bottles / bowls / jugs of water; 5 two pieces / slices / kilos of cheese; 6 three pieces / kilos / slices of meat; 7 eight glasses / bottles of wine; 8 four pieces / kilos / tins of salmon; 9 ten bottles / glasses / cartons / bowls of milk; 10 four bars of soap.

11 2 soup, 3 coffee, 4 meat, 5 chocolate, 6 soda, 7 bread, 8 wood.

Unit 2

1 2 it, 3 she, 4 they, 5 he, 6 it, 7 they, 8 she, 9 it.

2 2 they, 3 it, 4 she, 5 we, 6 they, 7 he, 8 they, 9 you, 10 she, 11 they, 12 they, 13 she, 14 they, 15 it, 16 it.

3 2 They are, 3 It is, 4 She is, 5 They are, 6 He is, 7 It is, 8 He is.

5 Полная форма: 2 are, 3 is, 4 are, 5 is, 6 is, 7 are; 8 am. Краткая форма: 2 're, 3 isn't, 4 're, 5 's, 6 's, 7 aren't, 8 'm not.

6 2 They are teachers. 3 They are deer. 4 We are boys. 5 They are policewomen. 6 They are giraffes. 7 We are bakers. 8 They are men. 9 You are children. 10 They are boxes.

7 2 Is he a waiter? Yes, he is. 3 Are they apples? No, they aren't. They're tomatoes. 4 Is it a bear? No, it isn't. It's a bird. 5 Is she a teacher? No, she isn't. She's a photographer. 6 Are they flowers? Yes, they are.

8 (ii) 1 isn't, isn't, is, is; 2 is, isn't, is, is, isn't; 3 are, aren't, are, are.

9 1 Sarah and I are sisters. 2 Ben and Tim are at school. 3 Horses and cows are animals. 4 England is a country. 5 Tim is from America.

10 2 Greg and Bob are naval officers. Are they at home now? No, they aren't. They are at work. 3 George is a businessman. Is he poor? No, he isn't. He is rich. 4 This is a musical instrument. Is it a trumpet? No, it isn't. It is a saxophone.

11 2 Is she ugly? No, she isn't ugly. She is beautiful. 3 Are they short? No, they aren't short. They are tall. 4 Is he weak? No, he isn't weak. He is strong. 5 Is it slow? No, it isn't slow. It is fast. 6 Is she sad? No, she isn't sad. She is happy.

Unit 3

1 2 an, 3 a, 4 an, 5 a, 6 an, 7 an, 8 a.

2 The /ðə /: roof, girl, book, bus, key, knife, watch. The /ði /: ox, actress, apple, orange, elephant, umbrella, owl.

3 2 the, 3 the, 4 –, 5 the, 6 the, 7 the, 8 the, 9 –, 10 the.

4 2 The, 3 –, 4 The, 5 –.
Unit 4

1 2 It has got a long tail. 3 He has got a cold. 4 They have got fishing rods. 5 She has got long hair. 6 It has got stripes.

2 Sally has got an umbrella. Has Sally got a hat? No, Sally hasn't got a hat. 3 Anna and Tom have got a parrot. Have Anna and Tom got a horse? No, Anna and Tom haven't got a horse. 4 The table has got four legs. Has the table got three legs? No, the table hasn't got three legs. 5 They have got a white cat. Have they got a black cat? No, they haven't got a black cat. 6 The dog has got a long tail. Has the dog got a short tail? No, the dog hasn't got a short tail. 7 Mike has got a computer. Has Mike got a camera? No, Mike hasn't got a camera. 8 Julie has got a big house. Has Julie got a small house? No, Julie hasn't got a small house.

3 (Вариант ответов)

Уч. А: Has your brother got a motorbike?
Уч. Б: No, he hasn't.
Уч. А: Have you got a pet? Уч. Б: Yes, I have.
Уч. А: Have your parents got a computer?
Уч. Б: Yes, they have.
Уч. А: Has your sister got a video camera?
Уч. Б: Yes, she has.
Уч. А: Have you got a bicycle? Уч. Б: Yes, I have.
Уч. А: Have your parents got a mobile phone?
Уч. Б: No, they haven't.
Уч. А: Has your sister got a guitar? Уч. Б: Yes, she has.

4 2 Tony has got red ball. 3 He has got seven goldfish. 4 It is a yellow kite. 5 They have got a new car. 6 It is a big house.

Unit 5

1 2 Whose computer is this? It's Helen's. 3 Whose gloves are these? They're the boxers'. 4 Whose ball is this? It's the footballers'. 5 Whose teddy bear is this? It's Janet's. 6 Whose rackets are these? They're Ben's and Rita's.

2 /s/: the cat's, Beth's, Philip's, Scott's; /iz/: George's, Liz's; /z/: Tom's, the child's.

3 2 A, 3 B, 4 C, 5 B, 6 A, 7 C.

4 1 has, 2 притяжательный падеж, 3 притяжательный падеж, 4 is, 5 is, 6 притяжательный падеж, 7 притяжательный падеж, 8 is, 9 притяжательный падеж, 10 has.

5 2 her, hers; 3 their, theirs; 4 his, his; 5 our, ours; 6 his, his; 7 their, theirs; 8 her, hers; 9 its, - (II не имеет абсолютной формы притяжательного местоимения); 10 your, yours.

6 2 your, 3 mine, 4 hers, 5 their, 6 yours, 7 my, 8 her, 9 our, yours, 10 my, Her.

7 2 their honeymoon, 3 your umbrella, 4 My car, 5 her handbag, 6 our parents, 7 his homework.

8 2 These are the chef's spoons. These are her spoons. These spoons are hers. 3 This is the photographer's camera. This is his camera. 4 This is the secretary's / teacher's / typist's typewriter.
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

This is her typewriter. This typewriter is hers.
5 These are the dancer’s shoes. These are her shoes. These shoes are hers.

9 2 He’s James and Sarah’s son. / He’s Sarah and James’ (or James’s) son. 3 She’s Linda and Mike’s daughter. / She’s Mike and Linda’s daughter.
4 She’s James’ (or James’s) wife. 5 She’s Linda and James’ (or James’s) mother. / She’s James and Linda’s mother. 6 He’s Paul’s brother.

10 2 our, 3 Their, 4 his, 5 their, 6 his, 7 our.

11 3 The nurse’s uniform is white. 4 The handle of the briefcase is small. 5 The kangaroo’s tail is long.
6 The hands of the clock are black. 7 The clown’s clothes are funny. 8 The leaves of the rose are green.

12 2 your, 3 My, 4 my, 5 my, 6 your, 7 My, 8 your.

13 2 A, 3 C, 4 B, 5 A, 6 B.

14 1 my, 2 your, 3 your, mine.

15 1 This photo is yours. 2 Phil has got a hat on his head.
3 This isn’t my cousin’s record. 4 Are these your socks?
5 Have you got my bag? 6 It’s a giraffe and its neck is long.

16 1 My room is big. 2 The dog’s tail is long. 3 The women’s dresses are red.
4 Are those pencils yours?
5 That is Mike and Helen’s house. 6 Whose are these racket?
They’re theirs. 7 This is her book. 8 Those are Rita’s and Jim’s bicycles.
9 Is that Kate’s hat? 10 The windows of the house are green.

Revision 1

1 2 these cars, 3 sheep, 4 those monkeys, 5 policemen, 6 books, 7 these watches, 8 children, 9 those umbrellas, 10 teeth.

2 2 glasses / bottles / cans of Coke; 3 jars of jam;
4 packets / kilos / bags of rice; 5 cups / packets of tea;
6 slices / pieces / kilos of cheese; 7 loaves / slices / pieces of bread; 8 tins / bowls of dog food.

3 2 It is, 3 he is, 4 They are, 5 She is, 6 We are.

4 1 a, the; 2 –, an; 3 the, the; 4 –, an, –, –; 5 The, a; 6 The.

5 1 The, the; 2 –; 3 –; 4 The; 5 –; 6 –, the; 7 the;
8 The, –; 9 –, –; 10 –.

6 2 She has got a book. She can read.
3 They have got skis. They can ski.
4 He has got a camera. He can take photos.
5 They have got a ball. They can play rugby.
6 She has got a microphone. She can sing.

7 2 Has Susan got a pet? Susan hasn’t got a pet.
3 Can Bill dive? Bill can’t dive.
4 Is it an old house? It isn’t an old house.
5 Have they got stamps? They haven’t got stamps.

8 2 She, 3 She, 4 her, 5 Their / Her, 6 His, 7 her, 8 They, 9 Her, 10 her.

9 2 Dad’s, 3 man’s, 4 girls’, 5 Linda’s.

10 3 It is ours. 4 They are his. 5 It is yours. 6 They are theirs.

11 2 B, 3 A, 4 B, 5 C, 6 B, 7 A, 8 B, 9 C, 10 C.

12 1 There is an elephant in the garden. 2 That is Bill’s car.
It’s his. 3 There are wolves in the forest. 4 There’s some / a slice of / a loaf of bread on the table.
5 There’s some money in my pocket. 6 They go to school every day.
7 My bicycle has got two wheels. 8 She’s got a book.

Unit 6

1 + ing: studying, laughing, playing, looking, sleeping;
+ ic – y + ing: lying, dying; + ic – ing: dancing,
writing, smoking; двойная согласная + ing:
swimming, shopping, stopping, running.

2 2 are playing, 3 is eating, 4 are reading, 5 is sleeping,
6 is swimming, 7 am watching, 8 is writing,
9 are singing, 10 is making.

3 2 Are they listening to the radio? They aren’t listening to the radio. 3 Is she drinking Coke? She isn’t drinking Coke. 4 Are you dancing? You aren’t dancing.
5 Are we playing basketball? We aren’t playing basketball.
6 Am I running? I’m not running.

4 2 is repairing, 3 is taking, 4 is running, 5 is sleeping,
6 is packing, 7 is making, 8 are playing, 9 is typing.

5 3 Is Ann cutting the grass? Yes, she is. 4 Are the children knitting? No, they aren’t. They’re standing by the gate.
5 Are the dogs chasing a cat? Yes, they are. 6 Is the postman delivering letters? Yes, he is.
7 Is Grandmother standing by the gate? No, she isn’t. She’s knitting, 8 Is Grandfather writing a letter? No, he isn’t.
He’s reading a newspaper.

6 2 are wearing, 3 is pushing, 4 is walking, 5 is wearing,
6 is wearing.

7 2 Уч. A: Can you open the door?
Уч. B: No, I’m sorry. I’m washing the dishes.
3 Уч. A: Can you help in the garden?
Уч. B: No, I’m sorry. I’m doing my homework.
4 Уч. A: Can you come to the phone?
Уч. B: No, I’m sorry. I’m having a lesson.
5 Уч. A: Can you tidy your room?
Уч. B: No, I’m sorry. I’m writing a letter.
6 Уч. А: Can you help me with these bags?  
Уч. Б: No, I'm sorry. I'm having a shower.

8 А: Dad, where is Mum?  
Б: She's in the living room.  
А: What's she doing?  
Б: She's watching TV.  
А: Grandma, where are you?  
Б: I'm in the garden.  
А: What are you doing?  
Б: I'm watering the flowers.  
А: Helen, where is Tom?  
Б: He's in the dining room.  
А: What's he doing?  
Б: He's having dinner.  
А: Helen, where are you?  
Б: I'm in the bathroom.  
А: What are you doing?  
Б: I'm washing my hair.  
А: Dad, where's Uncle Phil?  
Б: He's in the garage.  
А: What's he doing?  
Б: He's cleaning his bike.

9 2 is wearing, 3 is putting, 4 are standing, 5 are preparing.

10 (Вариант ответов)  
There are three people in the picture. A man and a woman are sitting at the table. They are smiling. The man is wearing a pink shirt and the woman is wearing a blue top / blouse. The woman is holding a child and the man is holding a glass of water. The child is eating.

11 1 am / 'm using, 2 am / 'm trying, 3 is / 's shining, 4 am / 'm drinking.

12 Why is the dog barking? 3 He is not talking on the phone. 4 They are packing their suitcases. 5 She is not watching TV. 6 Where are your friends staying? 7 At the moment I am learning to play golf. 8 Are you going to the shops?

13 We are looking for a new flat. 2 I am playing tennis now. 3 George and Mary are watching TV. 4 What are you doing? 5 You aren't listening to the teacher. 6 He is reading a magazine.

14 2 F, 3 A, 4 D, 5 E, 6 B.

Unit 7

1 2 Look at him. 3 Look at her. 4 Look at them. 5 Look at it.

2 1 I, 3 She, 4 me, 5 she, 6 us, 7 He, 8 I, 9 him, 10 her.

3 2 He is afraid of them. 3 She is coming with us. 4 It is for him. 5 He is talking to them. 6 We live near you. 7 They belong to her. 8 Is it for you?

4 2 they, 3 you, 4 us, 5 we, 6 them, 7 She, 8 He.

5 2 Let's read the map. (suggestion) 3 Try some of this. (offer) 4 Read this, please. (request) 5 Don't go into the sea again! (order) 6 Don't move, please. (request)

6 2 wash, 3 Don't wake, 4 Let's have, 5 Don't be, 6 Don't move, 7 Don't break, 8 Open, 9 Turn on, 10 Close.

7 2 Don't look at her! 3 Don't eat it! 4 Don't tell her the news! 5 Don't look at it! 6 Don't listen to them! 7 Don't give the money to us! 8 Don't open it! 9 Don't look at them! 10 Don't make a sandwich for him!

8 1 Ask, 2 Have, 3 make, 4 Don't touch.

9 1 Tim and Ann are my cousins. They live in Germany. 2 Look at that dog! It is eating a bone. 3 That is my jacket. Give it to me, please. 4 Pass me those photographs. I want to look at them. 5 It's Mike on the phone. He wants to talk to you. 6 Are you going to the park? "Yes. Please come with me." 7 Don't open the window! It's cold.

Unit 8

1 2 There are, 3 Are there, 4 There aren't, 5 there isn't, 6 there isn't.

2 2 There are, 3 There isn't, 4 There aren't.

Уч. А: Is there a restaurant?  
Уч. Б: No, there isn't.

Уч. А: Are there (any) trees?  
Уч. Б: Yes, there are.

Уч. А: Is there a lamp post?  
Уч. Б: Yes, there is.

Уч. А: Are there (any) office blocks?  
Уч. Б: Yes, there are.

3 2 There are; 3 It is; 4 There is; 5 There are; 6 There is, It is.

4 (Варианты ответов)

Рисунок A:  
Is there any lettuce? No, there isn't any.  
Are there any plates? Yes, there are some.  
Are there any potatoes? No, there aren't any.

Рисунок B:  
Is there any bread? Yes, there is some.  
Are there any plates? No, there aren't any.  
Is there any milk? No, there isn't any.  
Are there any grapes? No, there aren't any.  
Are there any peppers? Yes, there are some, и т.д.

5 2 some; 3 any; 4 any; 5 any; 6 some; 7 no; 8 any; 9 some; 10 any.

6 2 some; 3 any; 4 some; 5 some; 6 any; 7 some.

7 2 Nobody / No one, 3 Nowhere, 4 Nobody / No one.

8 2 anybody / anyone, 3 Somebody / Someone,  
4 anything, 5 something, 6 anybody / anyone,  
7 something, 8 Somebody / Someone.

9 2 anyone / anybody, 3 anything. 4 Nobody / No one,  
5 Nothing, 6 anything.

10 2 somewhere, 3 anywhere, 4 anywhere, 5 nowhere, 6 somewhere.
11 2 anywhere, 3 somewhere, 4 something, 5 somebody / someone, 6 anything.
12 1 some, 2 anybody, some, 3 some, 4 somewhere.
13 2 C, 3 C, 4 B, 5 B, 6 C, 7 B, 8 B.
14 2 Has he got anything in his hand? He hasn't got anything in his hand. He's got nothing in his hand.
3 Is there anybody in the garden? There isn't anybody in the garden. There's nobody / no one in the garden.
4 Is there any meat in the fridge? There isn't any meat in the fridge. There's no meat in the fridge.
5 Is the dog anywhere in the house? The dog isn't anywhere in the house. The dog is nowhere in the house.
15 2 f, 3 a, 4 b, 5 c, 6 e.
16 1 Have you got any sugar? 2 There isn't any bread. / There is no bread. / There is some bread.
3 There are some pies. / There is a pie. / There is some pie. 4 Is there anybody / anyone in the room?
5 We haven't got any ham. 6 There is nobody in the garden. There isn't anybody / anyone in the garden.
7 There isn't any bacon. / There is no bacon.
8 Have you got anything in your bag?

Unit 9

1 -s: opens, buys, puts, likes, sits, plays, begins, says;
   -es: fixes, kisses, goes, catches, washes, teaches, passes; -ies: dries, flies, copies.
2 / s /: looks, speaks, drinks, puts, walks, jumps, coughs, helps, writes, eats;
   / iz /: catches, brushes, dances, rises, matches, wishes, loses, arranges;
   / z /: drives, rides, opens, stays, knows, sees, listens, travels, rains.
3 2 walks, 3 go, 4 live, 5 studies, 6 visit, 7 speaks, 8 does, 9 washes, 10 boils.
4 2 Does Peter play the guitar every day, too?
   3 Do Anna and Mary go shopping on Mondays, too?
   4 Does Lucy like video games, too?
   5 Do the children watch TV in the afternoon, too?
5 2 goes, 3 arrive, 4 set, 5 tidy, 6 comes, 7 prepares, 8 opens, 9 eat, 10 closes, 11 go.
6 3 Уч. A: Do you set the tables?
   Уч. B: No, I don't. The waiters set the tables.
4 Уч. A: Do the waiters tidy the kitchen?
   Уч. B: Yes, they do.
5 Уч. A: Does the chef come at half past four?
   Уч. B: No, he doesn't. He comes at five o'clock.
6 Уч. A: Does he prepare the food?
   Уч. B: Yes, he does.
7 Уч. A: Does the restaurant open at seven o'clock?
   Уч. B: No, it doesn't. It opens at six o'clock.
8 Уч. A: Do many people eat here?
   Уч. B: Yes, they do.
9 Уч. A: Does the restaurant close at one o'clock?
   Уч. B: Yes, it does.
10 2 i, 3 e, 4 j, 5 a, 6 g, 7 d, 8 h, 9 c, 10 f.
11 2 He usually has breakfast at 8.30 every day, but today he is reading the newspaper. 3 He usually drives to work at 9.00 every day, but today he is working in the garden. 4 He usually eats dinner at home at 6.00 every day, but today he is eating at a restaurant.
12 2 do you go, 3 is he having, 4 belongs, 5 likes, has, 6 am not watching, 7 do not usually ride, 8 Do you want, 9 am trying, 10 is raining, 11 needs, 12 forgets.
13 2 belongs, 3 spends, 4 think, 5 are having, 6 swim, 7 go, 8 have, 9 go, 10 is raining, 11 hate, 12 are having, 13 are eating, 14 smiles, 15 Are you having.
14 2 at the moment, 3 now, 4 at the weekend, 5 seldom, 6 at the moment, 7 now, 8 on Fridays.
15 2 B, 3 A, 4 A, 5 B, 6 B, 7 C.
16 1 He doesn't speak English. 2 He swims every morning. 3 Do you work in a bank? 4 I am having dinner now. 5 Mark walks to school every day. 6 Kate likes pizza. 7 The Sun rises in the east. 8 Susan and Jo live in New York. 9 We need some sugar.

Unit 10

1 Уч. A: How many teachers are there? Уч. B: Not many.
4 Уч. A: How many students are there? Уч. B: Not many.
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

Revision 2

1 2 He is repairing it. 3 Eat it! 4 Is she reading it?  5 They are playing with it. 6 Don't touch them!  7 She is talking to him. 8 Are they listening to it?

2 Wash, 3 Don't sit, 4 Write, 5 Have, 6 Turn on, 7 Don't talk, 8 Let's play.

3 2 Somebody, 3 anything, 4 any, 5 Nobody, 6 some, 7 somewhere, 8 any, 9 no, 10 something, anybody.

4 2 spends; 3 are you crying; 4 is studying; 5 does Helen go; 6 don't remember; 7 are having, are making; 8 smells; 9 is staying, wants; 10 think.

5 2 belongs, 3 is he, 4 don't think, 5 is making, 6 is getting, 7 are those people doing, 8 are cleaning, 9 come, 10 lets.

6 2 (Very) Few; 3 (very) little; 4 (very) little; 5 a few; 6 a little, a few; 7 (very) little.

7 2 a few, 3 a lot of, 4 a lot of, 5 much, 6 few, 7 a lot of, 8 little, 9 a little.

8 2 C, 3 A, 4 B, 5 C, 6 A, 7 C, 8 C, 9 A, 10 A.

9 1 I want something nice to eat, 2 I go swimming every week, 3 The bus stops somewhere near the park. 4 Let's go shopping. 5 How many oranges are there in the bowl? 6 He is washing the dog at the moment. 7 He's got very little bread. 8 Can I have a few strawberries, please? 9 They are very clever girls. 10 We have got a new car. 11 There are a few lions in the zoo. 12 Peter always does his homework. 13 Go to bed now! 14 There isn't any sugar in my coffee.

Unit 11

1 2 weren't, 3 wasn't, 4 weren't, 5 wasn't.

2 2 Yч. A: Where was Helen at 8 o'clock yesterday? Yч. B: She was at the park. 3 Yч. A: Where were Tom and Mary at 8 o'clock yesterday? Yч. B: They were at the theatre. 4 Yч. A: Where was Mr Miller at 8 o'clock yesterday? Yч. B: He was at work. 5 Yч. A: Where was Doris at 8 o'clock yesterday? Yч. B: She was at home. 6 Yч. A: Where were you and the boys at 8 o'clock yesterday? Yч. B: We were at the supermarket.

3 2 were, 3 was, 4 is, 5 am, 6 was, 7 were, 8 is, 9 were, 10 Are.

4 2 Was, wasn't, was; 3 Were, weren't, were; 4 Was, wasn't, was; 5 Were, were.
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

5 2 How many people were at the meeting? b) Forty-five.
3 Why were you sad? d) Because I was alone.
4 Were you at home last night? e) No, I was out.
5 Was the shop open? a) No, it was closed.
6 How much were the tickets? c) £20.

6 2 Were there mobile phones a hundred years ago? No, there weren’t. 3 Were there computers a hundred years ago? No, there weren’t. 4 Were there watches a hundred years ago? Yes, there were. 5 Were there trains a hundred years ago? Yes, there were. 6 Were there television a hundred years ago? No, there weren’t. 7 Were there washing machines a hundred years ago? No, there weren’t. 8 Were there hot-air balloons a hundred years ago? Yes, there were.

7 2 didn’t have, 3 didn’t have, 4 didn’t have.
8 2 had; 3 did, have; 4 had; 5 did, have; 6 Did, have.

10 2 was, 3 have, 4 was, 5 have, 6 had.

11 2 There was, It was; 3 There were, They were; 4 There were, They were; 5 There were, It was; 6 There was, It was; 7 There were, It was; 8 There were, It was.

12 1 Did Jim have a bath this morning? 2 Was there a telephone call for me? 3 Were your parents on holiday in June? 4 Mary didn’t have a party yesterday.

13 1 Have, 2 Was, 3 Were, 4 Was, 5 have.

Unit 12

1 -ed: stayed, pulled, kissed, enjoyed, cooked; -d: hated, loved, danced, changed, lived; -ied: tidied, cried, studied, tried, hurried; двойная согласная + ed: travelled, planned, robbed, dropped, preferred.

2 / id /: waited, visited, ended, added, counted, decided; / t /: wished, looked, jumped, cooked, finished, matched, laughed, kissed, typed; / d id /: opened, carried, cleaned, lived, prayed, changed.

3 2 made, 3 broke, 4 read, 5 saw, 6 drank, 7 fed, 8 ate, 9 came, 10 found, 11 said, 12 took, 13 drove, 14 stole, 15 wrote, 16 woke, 17 brought, 18 left, 19 slept, 20 swam, 21 knew, 22 gave.

4 2 John met somebody yesterday. Did he meet his boss? 3 Father repaired something yesterday. Did he repair the car? 4 They visited somebody yesterday. Did they visit the Browns? 5 Sheila bought something yesterday. Did she buy a dress? 6 Tom talked to somebody yesterday. Did he talk to Ben? 7 They brought something yesterday. Did they bring a cake?

5 2 read, 3 didn’t find, 4 didn’t eat, 5 Did you speak, 6 Did you ring, 7 didn’t hear, 8 did they have, 9 did you buy, 10 opened, 11 washed.

6 1 was, 2 needed, 3 didn’t like, 4 missed, 5 stole, 6 broke, 7 didn’t feel, 8 had.

7 2 found, 3 put up, 4 ate, 5 showed, 6 picked, 7 swam, 8 had.

8 2 уч. A: Did they find a nice place for their tent? уч. B: Yes, they did.
3 уч. A: Did Mrs Carter put up the tent? уч. B: No, she didn’t. Mrs Carter put up the tent.
4 уч. A: Did they eat hamburgers and biscuits? уч. B: No, they didn’t. They ate sandwiches and cakes.
5 уч. A: Did Mr Carter show the children how to fish? уч. B: Yes, he did?
6 уч. A: Did Mrs Carter swim in the river? уч. B: No, she didn’t. Champ swam in the river. / Mrs Carter picked flowers.
7 уч. A: Did they have a very good time? уч. B: Yes, they did.

9 2 Yes, I did. 3 didn’t go; 4 Did you post; 5 No, I didn’t.

10 2 phoned; 3 Did you watch, don’t like; 4 is reading, reads; 5 went; 6 didn’t go, stayed, listened; 7 woke up, had, ate; 8 leaves, is still working, came; 9 are looking; 10 visit; 11 left, studied, became; 12 are playing; 13 meets, drove, spent; 14 is, left; 15 did you visit, liked; 16 gets up, woke up, wanted.

11 2 did she move, 3 did he go, 4 did he see, 5 did she drive, 6 did they invite, 7 did you have.

12 2 am having, 3 went, 4 came, 5 Did you enjoy, 6 had, 7 didn’t like, 8 played, 9 hates, 10 didn’t dance, 11 Did they serve, 12 were, 13 did you do.

13 2 is working, 3 talked, 4 is staying, 5 eat, 6 broke, 7 Did you call, 8 get up, 9 went, 10 bought.

14 2 C, 3 C, 4 A, 5 B.

15 1 didn’t have, 2 enjoyed, 3 did, break.

Unit 13

1 2 cut, 3 worked, 4 left, 5 fed, 6 brought, 7 swam, 8 bought, 9 drunk, 10 gone, 11 caught, 12 read.
13 arrived, 14 made, 15 given, 16 sang, 17 taught, 18 rung, 19 done, 20 eaten.

2 2 Уч. А: Has Jim eaten his meal?
Уч. Б: No, he hasn’t.

3 Уч. А: Has John talked to his parents?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has spoken to his parents.

4 Уч. А: Has she read that book?
Уч. Б: No, she has not read that book.

5 Уч. А: Have they cleaned their house?
Уч. Б: Yes, they have cleaned their house.

6 Уч. А: Has Mark bought a new bike?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has bought a new bike.

7 Уч. А: Have you phoned your father?
Уч. Б: No, I haven’t phoned my father.

3 2 have not/ haven’t done, 3 has baked, 4 Have you sent, 5 has watered, 6 have lost, 7 Have Fiona and Andrew moved, 8 has not / hasn’t finished, 9 has knitted, 10 have forgotten, 11 Has the doctor taken, 12 has written.

4 2 have cleaned, 3 have cooked, 4 have taken, 5 have watered, 6 have washed, 7 have cut.

5 2 Уч. А: How long has Kim been a teacher?
Уч. Б: She has been a teacher since 1995.

3 Уч. А: How long have they worked here?
Уч. Б: They have worked here for six months.

4 Уч. А: How long has Peter known them?
Уч. Б: He has known them since last year.

5 Уч. А: How long has Rob been ill?
Уч. Б: He has been ill since Tuesday.

6 2 since, 3 for, 4 for, 5 since, 6 for, 7 since, 8 since.

7 3 Уч. А: Has Tom written the letter yet?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has already written the letter.

4 Уч. А: Has Sophia watched the news yet?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t watched the news yet.

5 Уч. А: Has Mum cleaned the house yet?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t cleaned the house yet.

6 Уч. А: Have they done the shopping yet?
Уч. Б: Yes, they have already done the shopping.

7 Уч. А: Have you washed the clothes yet?
Уч. Б: Yes, I’ve already washed the clothes.

8 Уч. А: Has Bob gone to bed yet?
Уч. Б: No, he hasn’t gone to bed yet.

8 2 Has Molly ever worked in an office? Molly has never worked in an office. 3 Has Colin gone home yet? Colin has already gone home. 4 Have Ralph and Wendy eaten breakfast yet? Ralph and Wendy have just eaten breakfast.

9 2 just / never, 3 ever, 4 never, 5 yet / so far, 6 so far, 7 for, 8 since, 9 recently.

10 Уч. А: Has Mary ever caught a big fish?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t.

Уч. А: Have you ever caught a big fish?
Уч. Б: Yes, I have. / No, I haven’t.

Уч. А: Has Bill ever flown in a plane?
Уч. Б: No, he hasn’t.

Уч. А: Has Mary ever flown in a plane?
Уч. Б: Yes, she has.

Уч. А: Have you ever flown in a plane?
Уч. Б: Yes, I have. / No, I haven’t.

Уч. А: Has Bill ever travelled abroad?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has.

Уч. А: Has Mary ever travelled abroad?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t.

Уч. А: Have you ever travelled abroad?
Уч. Б: Yes, I have. / No, I haven’t.

Уч. А: Has Bill ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has.

Уч. А: Has Mary ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t.

Уч. А: Have you ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: Yes, I have. / No, I haven’t.

Уч. А: Has Bill ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: Yes, he has.

Уч. А: Has Bill ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: No, she hasn’t.

Уч. А: Have you ever ridden a camel?
Уч. Б: Yes, I have. / No, I haven’t.

11 2 he finished it, 3 I read it, 4 she moved house.

12 2 Have you ever flown, 3 have just emptied, 4 went, 5 Did you eat, 6 Have you worn, 7 drank, 8 has visited, 9 Did you come, 10 Did you go.

13 1 B: saw, A: Did you touch, B: were; 2 A: Did you go, B: bought, A: did you buy; 3 A: Have you finished, B: finished, A: Have you typed, B: have already typed; 4 A: Have you ever been, B: went, A: did you stay, B: stayed.

14 2 (have) named, 3 has bought, 4 has given, 5 moved, 6 took, 7 took, 8 did not / didn’t catch, 9 has recently redecorated, 10 (has) painted, 11 (has) bought.

15 2 B, 3 B, 4 B, 5 B, 6 A, 7 C, 8 B, 9 B, 10 A.

16 1 have, 2 be, 3 ever, 4 not, 5 already, 6 never.

17 2 have not visited, 3 ago did you visit, 4 became a doctor.

Unit 14

1 in spring, on Friday, at the weekend, on Saturday evening, at noon, on July 5th, in the evening, at 9 o’clock, on Sunday, in 1972, at night, in the 19th century, at 6 o’clock, on Monday morning, on September 16th, in the morning, in the winter, on Christmas Day, at dawn.

2 2 on, 3 at, 4 On, 5 in, 6 in, 7 at, 8 on, 9 in, 10 on.

3 2 on, 3 –, 4 at, 5 –, 6 in, 7 –, 8 –, 9 –, 10 on, 11 at, 12 at, 13 –, 14 at, 15 at.

4 1 on, 2 at, 3 at, 4 In.

5 2 in, 3 at, 4 in, 5 in, 6 at, 7 at, 8 on, 9 on, 10 on, 11 on, 12 in.
6 2 under, 3 in front of, 4 behind, 5 among, 6 beside,
7 near, 8 on, 9 in, 10 next to, 11 between, 12 at.

7 2 at, 3 near, 4 on, 5 on, 6 in front of, 7 in.

8 2 in front of, 3 on, 4 between, 5 on, 6 under, 7 near,
8 in, 9 next to.

9 2 round, 3 from ... to, 4 through, 5 over, 6 up, 7 down,
8 into.

10 2 into, 3 through, 4 out of, 5 on, 6 onto, 7 across,
8 onto, 9 into, 10 by.

11 2 through, 3 out of, 4 up, 5 across, 6 down, 7 across.

Unit 15

1 'll, 3 won't, 4 'll, 5 won't, 6 'll.

2 Yv. A: She won't cook a meal today.
   Yv. B: Will she cook a meal tomorrow, then?

3 Yv. A: They won't go out tonight.
   Yv. B: Will they go out tomorrow night, then?

4 Yv. A: She won't visit them tonight.
   Yv. B: Will she visit them tomorrow night, then?

5 Yv. A: I won't study tonight.
   Yv. B: Will you study tomorrow night, then?

6 Yv. A: He won't sing tonight.
   Yv. B: Will he sing tomorrow night, then?

3 will / 'll, 3 will, 4 will not / won't, 5 will / 'll,
6 will / 'll, 7 will not / won't, 8 will / 'll, 9 will / 'll,
10 will / 'll.

4 'll lend, 3 'll go, 4 'll take, 5 'll show, 6 'll order.

5 Will Tom go to Africa next year? Tom won't go to Africa
next year. 3 Will she visit us next Tuesday? She won't
visit us next Tuesday.

6 2 he won't, 3 she won't, 4 they will, 5 she won't, 6 he will,
7 I won't.

7 He's going to post it. 3 She's going to take a taxi.
4 She's going to go to the hairdresser's. 5 She's going
to have a party. 6 He's going to study all day.

8 are you going to tidy, 3 isn't going to play,
4 are going to visit, 5 is Denise going to appear,
6 isn't going to sing, 7 am not going to walk,
8 are you going to help, 9 is going to cook,
10 isn't going to come.

9 Is Mrs Taylor going to visit her mum on Tuesday?
No, she isn't. She's going to visit her mum on Monday.
3 Are Mr and Mrs Taylor going to play tennis on
Tuesday? Yes, they are.
4 Is Eric going to study for an exam on Thursday? No, he
isn't. He's going to study for an exam on Wednesday.
5 Is Rose going to tidy her room on Thursday? Yes, she is.

10 2 am / 'm going to finish, 3 am / 'm going to be, 4 am / 'm
going to study, 5 will / 'll write, 6 am / 'm going to visit.

11 2 warning, 3 evidence, 4 prediction, 5 threat, 6 intention,
7 promise.

12 2 am / 'm having, 3 will / 'll take, 4 is / 's flying,
5 is / 's going to be, 6 will not (won't) let,
7 am / 'm going (to go), 8 will / 'll snow.

13 2 C, 3 A, 4 C, 5 B, 6 B, 7 A, 8 C, 9 A, 10 C.

14 1 am / 'm having, 2 am / 'm staying, 3 have / 've seen,
4 went, 5 were / are, 6 went, 7 tasted, 8 are going to
visit / are visiting; 9 will / 'll like.

15 Are you coming to Paul's party?
What are you doing on Friday evening?
You will be rich and famous.
Yes, I will have chicken and chips, please.

16 1 being, 2 not, 3 never, 4 going, 5 has.

Revision 3

1 2 wasn't, 3 Were, 4 weren't, 5 Was, 6 were, 7 wasn't.

2 2 yet, 3 since, 4 for, 5 just, 6 already, 7 never, 8 ever,
9 since, 10 yet, 11 for, 12 yet.

3 2 had, 3 watched, 4 saw, 5 bought, 6 ate, 7 was, 8 did,
9 were, 10 bought, 11 felt, 12 enjoyed.

4 2 had, 3 plays, 4 have you known, 5 is helping,
6 did Jack ask, 7 will help, 8 have just painted,
9 didn't come, 10 brings, 11 Do you want, 12 won't be,
13 Has Dad repaired, 14 has published, 15 won't take.

5 2 will get, 3 is going to walk, 4 will pay, 5 won't miss,
6 am going to wash, 7 will probably cook / is probably
going to cook, 8 is going to give / is giving.

6 2 has bought, 3 is sitting, 4 is going to eat,
5 is watching, 6 is going to climb, 7 has come,
8 is singing.

7 2 between, 3 at, 4 by, 5 on, 6 in, 7 across, 8 on, 9 at,
10 through, 11 in front of, 12 on.

8 2 C, 3 A, 4 A, 5 B, 6 A, 7 B, 8 A, 9 B, 10 C.

9 1 I have lived here for ten years.
2 There isn't anybody in the garden.
3 Are we going to the party tonight?
4 I always do my homework in the evenings.
5 We bought some new furniture yesterday.
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

7 They're the nicest flowers I've ever seen.
8 It's the cheapest watch I've ever seen.

12 2 harder than, 3 colder than, 4 older than, 5 less than, 6 more crowded than, 7 bigger than, 8 more expensive than, 9 more than, 10 better than.

13 2 the most horrible, 3 the nicest, 4 the coldest, 5 the funniest, 6 the most beautiful, 7 the most interesting, 8 the worst.

14 2 the best, 3 the tastiest, 4 cleverer, 5 slower than, 6 more, 7 the tallest, in, 8 loud, 9 expensive, 10 the most intelligent, of.

15 2 more than, 3 as well as, 4 as strong as, 5 as healthy as, 6 as fast as, 7 as old as, 8 sharpener than, 9 as good as, 10 farther than.

16 2 the heaviest of, 3 heavier than, 4 noisier than, 5 faster than, 6 smaller than, 7 longer than, 8 as friendly as.


18 2 is as old as, 3 the most interesting book, 4 play tennis as well, 5 the friendliest teacher / the most friendly teacher, 6 as heavy as, 7 have never had such, 8 colder than.

19 1 Chris is cleverer / more clever than Scott.
2 Jill is prettier than Sylvia.
3 Chocolate ice-cream is the most delicious of all.
4 She is a very tall woman.
5 The bus is longer than my car.
6 A Fiat isn’t as expensive as a Porsche.

Unit 17

1 3 Did you go out last night, too? 4 Can David drive, too? 5 Do you like pizza, too? 6 Have she got long hair, too?
7 Is Donna wearing a hat, too?

2 Where, When, 4 How, 5 Who, 6 What time / When, 7 How often, 8 What, 9 Which, 10 How long.

3 2 Which, 3 What, 4 Where, 5 What, 6 Why, 7 Whose, 8 Who, 9 Where, 10 When, 11 Who, 12 What, 13 Why, 14 Who.

4 2 How often, 3 How old, 4 How many, 5 How long, 6 How long ago.

5 a 5, c 6, d 3, e 2, f 4.

11 2 They're the most expensive rings I've ever seen.
3 It's the smallest house I've ever seen.
4 It's the biggest plane I've ever seen.
5 It's the tallest building I've ever seen.
6 It's the longest name I've ever seen.

Unit 16

1 2 dangerously, 3 nicely, 4 easily, 5 well, 6 cheaply, 7 safely, 8 hard, 9 comfortably, 10 fast, 11 beautifully, 12 softly, 13 early, 14 noisily, 15 carefully, 16 happily, 17 terribly, 18 awfully.

2 3 adverb of time, 4 adverb of manner, 5 adjective, 6 adverb of place, 7 adverb of frequency, 8 adverb of manner, 9 adverb of time, 10 adverb of manner, 11 adverb of manner, 12 adjective, 13 adjective, 14 adjective.

3 1 delicious, 2 hot, 3 happy, 4 nice.

4 2 heavily, 3 carefully, 4 angrily, 5 quickly, 6 easy, 7 nice, 8 happily, 9 soft, 10 beautifully, 11 warm, 12 beautiful.

5 2 A, 3 B, 4 a, 5 d, 6 b, 7 g.

6 1 good (np.), well (advp.), 2 well (advp.), 3 fast (advp.), 4 hard (np.), 5 hard (advp.), 6 fast / good (np.), 7 good (np.), 8 good (np.).

7 2 She runs slowly, 3 They play cleverly, 4 He drives carefully, 5 They work hard.
6 Fiona sings badly. 7 Paula dances beautifully.

8 2 bigger — biggest, 3 weaker — weakest, 4 more dangerous — most dangerous, 5 slower — slowest, 6 prettier — prettiest, 7 safer — safest, 8 more beautiful — most beautiful, 9 fatter — fattest, 10 sadder — saddest.

9 2 faster — fastest, 3 later — latest, 4 more clearly — most clearly, 5 more carelessly — most carelessly, 6 more generously — most generously, 7 harder — hardest, 8 earlier — earliest.

10 2 Yes, it's more expensive than mine.
3 Yes, she's younger than mine.
4 Yes, it's more exciting than mine.
5 Yes, it's longer than mine.
6 Yes, it's more interesting than mine.

11 2 They're the most expensive rings I've ever seen.
3 It's the smallest house I've ever seen.
4 It's the biggest plane I've ever seen.
5 It's the tallest building I've ever seen.
6 It's the longest name I've ever seen.
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

6 2 Did you enjoy the film? 3 How often do they play squash? 4 Did he call you yesterday? 5 Whose dress is it / this / that? 6 Were there many people at the party?

7 3 What fell on your head? 4 Who is talking on the phone? 5 Who has stolen her bag? 6 What is in the garden? 7 Who will bring the parcel? 8 Who sent Linda flowers? 9 What is making a funny noise? 10 Who bought his painting?

8 3 What will they buy? 4 Who is he meeting at 5 o’clock? 5 What is John writing? 6 Who did she see in the room? 7 What did he hear? 8 Who did he talk to?

9 3 Who has bought a new car? 4 What has Laura found? 5 Who will travel abroad next year? 6 Who did you see yesterday? 7 What are they repairing? 8 What did she have for lunch? 9 Who brought a present for the baby? 10 Who did you call last night?

10 2 What does she do? She is a typist. 3 Where does she work? She works in an office in the town centre. 4 What does Lily like to do in her spare time? She likes to do sports. 5 Who is her best friend? Sophie. 6 How long ago / When did they meet? Two years ago. 7 Why are they friends? Because they have the same hobbies. 8 How often do they go walking together? Once a week. 9 Who drives them to the countryside? Sophie. 10 What are Lily and Sophie doing at the moment? They are having a rest. 11 Why is Sophie tired today? Because she went to bed very late last night.

11 2 Where do you live? 3 Where were you born? 4 How old are you? 5 When did you start playing? / How old were you when you started playing? 6 What do you like doing in your spare time? 7 What are you doing now? 8 How long are you going to stay here (for)?

12 (Варианты ответов)
   Yч. A: Where were you born? К т.d.

13 2 Does he live here? 3 Which house is his? 4 Have you seen him today? 5 What time was it? 6 What did he do? 7 Have you ever spoken to him?

14 2 C, 3 A, 4 A, 5 B, 6 C, 7 A, 8 B, 9 A, 10 B, 11 C, 12 A.

15 2 What time are you going to the party? 3 How long has Maria been ill? 4 When are you leaving for Spain? 5 Why are you so tired today? 6 How many brothers have you got? 7 What is your best friend’s name?

16 2 How often do you go to the gym? 3 When did you leave school? / How long ago did you leave school? 4 How much did you pay for that dress? 5 Whose bicycle is this? / Whose is this bicycle?

17 2 g, 3 b, 4 e, 5 h, 6 f, 7 a, 8 j, 9 i, 10 d.

18 2 won’t you, 3 has she, 4 didn’t you, 5 hasn’t she, 6 aren’t you, 7 are you.
   a 3, b 5, d 7, e 6, f 2, g 4.

19 2 will you, 3 aren’t I, 4 is there, 5 isn’t it, 6 have you, 7 aren’t there, 8 will / won’t you.

20 2 are they, 3 aren’t we, 4 will he, 5 can’t she, 6 didn’t they, 7 are you, 8 hasn’t he, 9 don’t they, 10 has he.

21 2 doesn’t it, 3 have you, 4 isn’t it.

22 1 Which, 2 isn’t it, 3 Who, 4 haven’t you.

23 1 He has never travelled abroad, has he?
   2 Who told you about Susan’s wedding?
   3 Which car is yours? The Fiat or the Opel?
   4 How much money did you pay?
   5 He has lunch at home every day, doesn’t he?
   6 Don’t be late tonight, will you?
   7 What time are you flying tomorrow?

Unit 18

1 2 couldn’t, 3 can’t, 4 can’t, 5 couldn’t.

2 2 He could dive, but now he can’t.
   3 He could dance all night, but now he can’t.
   4 He could eat a lot, but now he can’t.
   5 He could walk for miles, but now he can’t.
   6 He could lift heavy things, but now he can’t.

3 2 asking permission, 3 request, 4 ability, 5 ability in the past, 6 ability.

4 2 can, 3 can’t, 4 could, 5 couldn’t, 6 Can, 7 couldn’t, 8 couldn’t, 9 Can, 10 Could.

6 2 May, 3 May, 4 Can.

7 2 May I use your phone / the phone in your office, please? 3 Can I invite some friends to dinner, please? 4 May I speak to you, please? 5 Can we play in the garden, please? 6 Can we go to Helen’s party, please?

8 2 B, 3 C, 4 B, 5 C, 6 B, 7 A, 8 A, 9 B.

9 2 mustn’t, 3 mustn’t, 4 mustn’t, 5 mustn’t.

10 2 Yч. A: Must we pay for it now?
    Yч. B: No, you needn’t pay for it now.
   3 Yч. A: Must we stay here?
   Yч. B: No, you needn’t stay here.
   4 Yч. A: Must we go to the gym?
   Yч. B: No, you needn’t go to the gym.
   5 Yч. A: Must we buy her a present?
Grammarway 1 – Ответы к упражнениям

2 2 Peggy went to the baker’s to buy (some) bread.
3 Peggy went to the florist’s to order (some) flowers.
4 Peggy went to the library to borrow some books.
5 Peggy went to the park to relax.
6 Peggy went to the swimming pool to swim.

3 2 to marry, 3 do, 4 to go, 5 wash, 6 watch, 7 to study, 8 to take, 9 move, 10 to make.

4 2 No, it’s too expensive. / No, it isn’t cheap enough.
3 No, it’s too high. / No, it isn’t low enough.
4 No, it’s too bitter. / No, it isn’t sweet enough.
5 No, it’s too small. / No, it isn’t big enough.
6 No, it’s too difficult. / No, it isn’t easy enough.

5 2 clean enough, 3 strong enough, 4 enough milk, 5 enough players, 6 fast enough.

6 2 cold enough, 3 too old, 4 fit enough, 5 too small, 6 hot enough.

7 2 They like going on picnics. 3 They like singing. 4 He likes cooking. 5 He likes reading. 6 She likes painting.

8 2 driving, 3 to take, 4 travel, 5 doing, 6 to paint, 7 eating, 8 to buy, 9 do, 10 cooking.

9 2 buy, 3 to post, 4 come, 5 to visit, 6 stay, 7 talking, 8 telling, 9 shopping, 10 buying, 11 go, 12 to do.

10 2 wearing, 3 to watch, 4 to help, 5 take, 6 saying, 7 to buy, 8 cooking, 9 to go, 10 to be, 11 to play, 12 speak.

11 2 going, 3 to come, 4 going, 5 sitting, 6 raining, 7 put, 8 do, 9 to see, 10 spending, 11 make, 12 love.

12 3 You eat too much chocolate. 4 You drink too much Coke. 5 You don’t do enough homework. 6 You don’t drink enough milk. 7 You watch too many horror films. 8 You don’t take enough exercise. 9 You spend too much money. 10 You read too many comics.

13 2 to do, 3 living, 4 mending, 5 to find, 6 to wash, 7 stay, 8 help, 9 to finish, 10 to go, 11 to come, 12 reading, 13 to open, 14 to go.

14 2 taking, 3 diving, 4 racing, 5 fly, 6 to become, 7 playing, 8 reading, 9 swimming, 10 cook, 11 to learn, 12 telling.

15 1 do, watching, 2 shouting, 3 pay, 4 to come, to go.

16 1 I would like to go to America next year. 2 He enjoys dancing. 3 Why did you go to the library? “To borrow a book.” 4 I must wash my hair tonight. 5 Do you know how to ski? 6 She goes running every Thursday evening. 7 Have you got enough time to come shopping with me? 8 I’m too short to reach the top cupboard. / I’m not tall enough to reach the top cupboard. 9 You are too short to touch the ceiling. You are not tall enough to touch the ceiling. 10 He will leave school when he’s eighteen.

Unit 19

1 2 She wants to be a vet. 3 He wants to be an actor.
4 He wants to be a sailor. 5 She wants to be a writer.
6 They want to be footballers.

23 I must have a bath. 2 You can’t go out tonight.
3 Will you water the flowers this afternoon?
4 He must study hard for his exams.
5 She must help her mother today.
6 They needn’t stay here anymore.
7 I couldn’t do puzzles when I was four years old.
Grammarway 1 - Ответы к упражнениям

Unit 20

1 3 Both of them are cups. Neither of them is a vase / are vases. 4 All of them are kittens. None of them is a puppy / are puppies. 5 All of them are medals. None of them is a coin / are coins. 6 Both of them are lambs. Neither of them is a goat / are goats.

2 3 No, none of them is a wild animal / are wild animals. 4 Yes, all of them are countries. 5 No, none of them is a farm animal / are farm animals. 6 No, neither of them is a sport / are sports.

3 2 None, 3 all, 4 None, 5 all, 6 both, 7 all, 8 both, 9 All, 10 Neither.

4 2 All of, 3 neither of, 4 all, 5 none of, 6 both, 7 both, 8 none of, 9 both, 10 neither of.

5 2 A, 3 C, 4 C, 5 C, 6 A, 7 C, 8 A, 9 B, 10 C.

6 1 both, 2 none, 3 neither, 4 all.

7 1 I have got lots of friends. None of them has got blonde hair. 2 Steven has got two cars. Both of them are red. 3 My sister and I are short. Neither of us is tall. 4 There are twelve people in the room. All of them are girls. 5 Look at those babies! Neither of them are crying. 6 I have got two brothers. Neither of them are firemen. 7 Lucy has got two cats. Neither of them is black. 8 The three boys are happy. None of them is sad.

Revision 4

1 2 than, 3 in, 4 than, 5 of, 6 than, 7 in, 8 of, 9 than, 10 of.

2 2 the fastest of, 3 the cheapest, 4 more expensive than, 5 the most expensive of, 6 older than, 7 more comfortable than, 8 more economical than.

3 2 quickly, 3 strong, 4 softly, 5 good, 6 comfortable, 7 unhappy, 8 sad, 9 clever, 10 safely.

4 2 How many, 3 What, 4 How much, 5 How long, 6 Who, 7 How, 8 Whose, 9 Which, 10 Why.

5 2 Who has bought a present for Janet? 3 Whose jacket is this? / Whose is this jacket? 4 How long have you worked for this company? 5 How often do you go shopping? 6 Who will cook lunch on Sunday? 7 How much did Peter pay for his new car? 8 What did Susan buy yesterday? 9 Why is he happy? 10 When / What time will the party start?

6 2 B, 3 B, 4 C, 5 B, 6 A, 7 A, 8 A, 9 A, 10 B.

7 2 to learn, 3 to keep, 4 interrupt, 5 Drinking, 6 eating, 7 talking, 8 call, 9 doing, 10 listening, 11 waking up, 12 to build, 13 to pass, 14 playing, 15 to buy.

8 2 Both of, 3 none of, 4 Neither of, 5 none of, 6 both, 7 all.

9 2 have been, 3 like, 4 are staying, 5 have already visited, 6 went, 7 had, 8 bought, 9 are taking / are going to take, 10 usually spend, 11 is, 12 tried, 13 didn't have, 14 kept, 15 hope.

10 2 am staying, 3 paints, 4 has just planted, 5 am going to visit / am visiting, 6 does it snow, 7 didn't phone, 8 is washing, 9 had, 10 wears, 11 will pass, 12 is falling down / is going to fall down.

11 2 C, 3 A, 4 B, 5 C, 6 A, 7 B, 8 C.

12 1 You must try to be more patient.

2 She is old enough to travel alone.

3 Susan hasn't been to Turkey before.

4 They enjoy playing basketball.

5 Irene is friendlier than Kate.
Grammarway 1 является первой книгой из четырехуровневой серии иллюстрированных пособий по грамматике английского языка. Книга предназначена для школьников, начинающих изучать английскую грамматику. В ней систематическим образом отрабатываются и закрепляются основные грамматические структуры. Книга может быть использована как для самообразования, так и для занятий в классе в качестве грамматического дополнения к любому курсу английского языка соответствующего уровня.

Эта книга (Student’s Book) содержит:

- ясное, простое и наглядное представление грамматических структур,
- исчерпывающее изложение материала в виде таблиц (боксов),
- множество упражнений с пробелами для вписывания ответов,
- упражнения, специально разработанные для того, чтобы помочь учащемуся употреблять корректные и уместные выражения в повседневных ситуациях,
- множество цветных иллюстраций,
- упражнения на исправление ошибок,
- итоговые устные и письменные увлекательные упражнения в конце каждого раздела,
- разделы "Повторение",
- словарь,
- ответы к упражнениям.

Руководство для преподавателя (Teacher’s Book) содержит:

- ответы к упражнениям,
- рекомендации по использованию упражнений и подаче материала,
- тесты, которые разрешено копировать.

Дополнительный иллюстративный материал (Picture Flashcards) предназначен для живого, стимулирующего представления основных грамматических структур.

Составляющие комплекта

- Student’s Book ISBN 5-93390-004-4 (рус.)
- ISBN 1-903128-88-9 (англ.)
- Teacher’s Book
- Picture Flashcards